An Aspect-Oriented Model-Driven Engineering Approach for Distributed Embedded Real-Time Systems

Thesis presented in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Computer Science

Prof. Dr. Carlos Eduardo Pereira
Advisor

Prof. Dr. Franz Josef Rammig
Co-advisor

Porto Alegre, September 2009
Wehrmeister, Marco Aurélio


206 p.: il.


To Jo, my lovely wife, for her love, huge patience, support, and understanding at the moments I was absent.
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I have a noticeable improvement in my professional/personal life after these six years working in the Embedded Systems Lab at the Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul. I have been with many people that contributed directly or indirectly to this improvement. I would like to express gratitude to all of them.

First of all, I would like to thank Dr. Carlos Eduardo Pereira. He is not only my advisor but also a friend. His help along two years of master and four years of Ph.D. did strongly contribute to several aspects of my professional and personal life in Porto Alegre. Our discussions have been a fundamental piece for the accomplishment of this work. I tried to learn the maximum I could from his example.

Other important part of my Ph.D. was my “sandwich” stage at the University of Paderborn, Germany. For this, I would like to thank Dr. Franz Josef Rammig for accepting me as member in his working group, for the discussions, critics and suggestions on my work, and more specially, for the opportunity to do the bi-national Ph.D. I do not have words to describe how this stay in Germany opened my horizons concerning personal and professional aspects.

From home, I would like to thank my wife, Josi, for her support, encouraging, and comprehension in the last six years. She was and still is a fundamental piece during all phases of my life. I am also thankful to my parents, Nelson and Berta, my brothers Fernando and Leonardo, and my sister-in-law Thaize for the encouragement and support. Specially, I would like to thank my uncle Vendelino, aunt Janete, and cousins Rudolf, Priscilla, Bárbara, and Júlia for their support in Porto Alegre, decreasing the yearning for the family of Blumenau. In special, I would like to thank Bárbara for the English review of some chapters of this thesis.

I would also like to acknowledge all professors and administrative staff of the Informatics Institute, which somehow contributed for the conclusion of my Ph.D. Specially, I would like to thank Dr. Flávio Rech Wagner, Dr. Luigi Carro, and Dr. Marcelo Soares Pimenta for the valuable discussions, critics, and suggestions during all this time.

I am thankful to all colleagues and friends from the Embedded Systems Lab who directly or indirectly contributed to this work. I cannot name all of them because I will certainly forget many names. However, I should mention those that provide remarkable contributions to this work: Edison Pignaton Freitas, Marcio Oliveira, and Elias Teodoro da Silva Jr. Additionally, I would like to thank two undergrad students: William Silva for the help with some case studies in ORCOS platform; and Ronaldo Rodrigues Ferreira (a.k.a. Bixo) for the English review of this text’s first draft.

Considering my stay in Germany, I would like to express my gratitude to Marcelo Götz, which actually came back to Brazil when I arrive at Paderborn, for all help and hints about the life in Germany, and specially for letting me to “inherit” his house in
Paderborn. From there, I must also mention Vera Kühne for all help with the bureaucracy at the university, the colleagues of the working group, and specially Tales and Carolina Heimfahrt, Dalimír Orfánus, Fahad Bin Tariq for various moments we spend together.

Finally, I would like to thank the Conselho Nacional Científico e Tecnológico (CNPq) for both regular and “sandwich” scholarships, and also the Deutscher Akademischer Austausch Dienst (DAAD) for the financial support during part of the stay in Germany.
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST OF FIGURES</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST OF TABLES</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABSTRACT</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESUMO</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 Motivation</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 Goals and Scope Delimitation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 Thesis Contributions</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 Text Organization</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 THEORETICAL BACKGROUND</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1 Introduction</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 Distributed Embedded Real-Time Systems</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1 Introduction</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.2 Real-Time Systems</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.3 Embedded Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.4 Distributed Systems</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 Requirements in Embedded Systems Domain</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4 Embedded Systems Design Approaches</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.1 Introduction</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.2 Object-Oriented Paradigm</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.3 Aspect-Oriented Paradigm</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.4 Evaluating the Design with Metrics</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 Model-Driven Engineering</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.1 Overview</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2 MARTE UML profile</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 STATE OF THE ART ANALYSIS</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1 Introduction</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2 Design and Modeling Approaches</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.1 Overview of Related-Work</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.2 Discussion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3 Separation of Concerns in Requirements Handling</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAM</td>
<td>Aspect-oriented Architecture Model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>Anti-lock Bracking System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMoDE-RT</td>
<td>Aspect-oriented Model-Driven Engineering for Real-Time systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>API</td>
<td>Application Programming Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AADL</td>
<td>Architecture Analysis &amp; Design Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO</td>
<td>Aspect-Orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOD</td>
<td>Aspect-Oriented Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AODM</td>
<td>Aspect-Oriented Design Modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIP</td>
<td>Application Specific Instruction Processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWM</td>
<td>Common Warehouse Meta-model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DERAF</td>
<td>Distributed Embedded Real-time Aspects Framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DERCS</td>
<td>Distributed Embedded Real-time Compact Specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DERTS</td>
<td>Distributed Embedded and Real-Time System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DREAMS</td>
<td>DistRibuted Extensible Application Management System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSML</td>
<td>Domain-Specific Modeling Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GenERTiCA</td>
<td>Generation of Embedded Real-Time Code based on Aspects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDL</td>
<td>Hardware Description Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HW</td>
<td>Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEEE</td>
<td>Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPDD</td>
<td>Join Point Designation Diagrams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC</td>
<td>Media Access Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARTE</td>
<td>Modeling and Analysis of Real-time and Embedded systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDA</td>
<td>Model-Driven Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDD</td>
<td>Model-Driven Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDE</td>
<td>Model-Driven Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOF</td>
<td>Meta-Objects Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMG</td>
<td>Object Management Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OO</td>
<td>Object-Orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORCOS</td>
<td>Organic Reconfigurable Operating System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIM</td>
<td>Platform Independent Model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSM</td>
<td>Platform Specific Model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QoS</td>
<td>Quality of Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QVT</td>
<td>MOF Query/View/Transformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTSJ</td>
<td>Real-Time Specification for Java</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTOS</td>
<td>Real-Time Operating System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE</td>
<td>Society of Automotive Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCL</td>
<td>Skeleton Customization Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEEP</td>
<td><em>Sistema Eletrônicos Embarcados baseados em Plataformas</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoC</td>
<td>System-on-Chip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPT</td>
<td>UML profile for Schedulability, Performance and Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW</td>
<td>Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAV</td>
<td>Unmanned Aerial Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UML</td>
<td>Unified Modeling Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VHDL</td>
<td>VHSIC Hardware Description Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VHSIC</td>
<td>Very High Speed Integrated Circuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WCET</td>
<td>Worst Case Execution Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMI</td>
<td>XML Metadata Interchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML</td>
<td>eXtensible Markup Language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## LIST OF FIGURES

| Figure 1.1: | Hardware and software design gap | 22 |
| Figure 1.2: | Using higher abstraction levels in embedded system design | 22 |
| Figure 1.3: | Most important tools in embedded system design | 24 |
| Figure 2.1: | Non-Functional Requirements Classification | 33 |
| Figure 2.2: | Scattering: same code in multiple places | 38 |
| Figure 2.3: | Quality model proposed in Sant’anna et al. (2003) | 41 |
| Figure 2.4: | Overall MARTE architecture | 44 |
| Figure 2.5: | Stereotypes of Time profile | 45 |
| Figure 2.6: | Stereotypes of GRM profile | 46 |
| Figure 3.1: | Methodology for Multimedia Systems available in Metropolis | 50 |
| Figure 3.2: | SEEP design flow | 51 |
| Figure 3.3: | Aspects and join points modeling in AODM | 53 |
| Figure 3.4: | Examples of Theme/UML models | 54 |
| Figure 3.5: | CAM model represented as a class diagram | 55 |
| Figure 3.6: | AO modeling: (a) aspects modeling; (b) advice modeling; (c) point-cut specification | 56 |
| Figure 3.7: | Specification using a *time aspect* | 57 |
| Figure 3.8: | AO modeling: (a) functional and non-functional concerns; (b) aspects model; (c) inter-aspects relations rules | 58 |
| Figure 4.1: | Overview of the AMoDE-RT design approach | 69 |
| Figure 4.2: | Overview of RT-Frida | 70 |
| Figure 4.3: | RT-FRIDA templates for requirements specification | 71 |
| Figure 4.4: | Other tools provided by RT-FRIDA | 72 |
| Figure 4.5: | Adaptations proposed to SEED design flow | 74 |
| Figure 5.1: | Graphical representation of system requirements | 77 |
| Figure 5.2: | Specification of the static structure | 78 |
| Figure 5.3: | Specification of the dynamic structure | 79 |
| Figure 5.4: | Specification of objects deployment | 80 |
| Figure 5.5: | Specification of the behavior in terms of actions performed by objects | 81 |
| Figure 5.6: | Invalid behavior specification using sequence diagram | 82 |
| Figure 5.7: | System behavior overview specified using activity diagram | 86 |
| Figure 5.8: | Behavior of classes specified using state diagrams | 87 |
| Figure 5.9: | Conceptual AO model | 88 |
| Figure 5.10: | All aspects provided by DERAF | 90 |
LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1: Metrics influence in quality attributes .......................................................... 40
Table 5.1: Reserved words for actions specification ......................................................... 84
Table 5.2: Naming pattern for elements selection in JPDD ............................................... 97
Table 5.3: Summary of MARTE stereotypes used in AMoDE-RT ................................. 100
Table 6.1: UML-to-DERCS mapping table ................................................................. 106
Table 6.2: UML-to-DERCS behavior elements relationships ...................................... 110
Table 7.1: UAV: Statistics of the UML model of AO version ....................................... 133
Table 7.2: UAV: Statistics of the generated source code ............................................... 133
Table 7.3: Industrial packing system: Statistics of the UML model of AO version ....... 138
Table 7.4: Industrial packing system: Statistics of the generated source code .......... 139
Table 7.5: Wheelchair: Statistics of the UML model of AO version ............................ 140
Table 7.6: Wheelchair: Statistics of the generated source code .................................... 141
Table 7.7: AO elements reused in the different case studies ......................................... 143
ABSTRACT

Currently, the design of distributed embedded real-time systems is growing in complexity due to the increasing amount of distinct functionalities that a single system must perform, and also to concerns related to designing different kinds of components. Industrial automation systems, embedded electronics systems in automobiles or aerial vehicles, medical equipments and others are examples of such systems, which includes distinct components (e.g. hardware and software ones) that are usually designed concurrently using distinct models, tools, specification, and implementation languages. Moreover, these systems have domain specific and important requirements, which do not represent by themselves the expected functionalities, but can affect both the way that the system performs its functionalities as well as the overall design success. The so-called non-functional requirements are difficult to deal with during the whole design because usually a single non-functional requirement affects several distinct components.

This thesis proposes an automated integration of distributed embedded real-time systems design phases focusing on automation systems. The proposed approach uses Model-Driven Engineering (MDE) techniques together with Aspect-Oriented Design (AOD) and previously developed (or third party) hardware and software platforms to design the components of distributed embedded real-time systems. Additionally, AOD concepts allow a separate handling of requirement with distinct natures (i.e. functional and non-functional requirements), improving the produced artifacts modularization (e.g. specification model, source code, etc.). In addition, this thesis proposes a code generation tool, which supports an automatic transition from the initial specification phases to the following implementation phases. This tool uses a set of mapping rules, describing how elements at higher abstraction levels are mapped (or transformed) into lower abstraction level elements. In other words, such mapping rules allow an automatic transformation of the initial specification, which is closer to the application domain, in source code for software and hardware components that can be compiled or synthesized by other tools, obtaining the realization/implementation of the distributed embedded real-time system.

Keywords: Model-Driven Engineering (MDE), Aspect Oriented Development (AOD), UML, Code Generation, Aspects Weaving, Real-Time Embedded Systems.
RESUMO

Atualmente, o projeto de sistemas tempo-real embarcados e distribuídos está crescendo em complexidade devido à sua natureza heterogênea e ao crescente número e diversidade de funções que um único sistema desempenha. Sistemas de automação industrial, sistemas eletrônicos em automóveis e veículos aéreos, equipamentos médicos, entre outros, são exemplos de tais sistemas. Tais sistemas são compostos por componentes distintos (blocos de hardware e software), os quais geralmente são projetados concorrentemente utilizando modelos, ferramentas e linguagens de especificação e implementação diferentes. Além disso, estes sistemas tem requisitos específicos e importantes, os quais não representam (por si só) as funcionalidades esperadas do sistema, mas podem afetar a forma como o sistema executa suas funcionalidades e são muito importantes para a realização do projeto com sucesso. Os chamados requisitos não-funcionais são difíceis de tratar durante todo o ciclo de projeto porque normalmente um único requisito não-funcional afeta vários componentes diferentes.

A presente tese de doutorado propõe a integração automatizada das fases de projeto de sistemas tempo-real embarcados e distribuídos focando em aplicações na área da automação. A abordagem proposta usa técnicas de engenharia guiada por modelos (do inglês Model Driven Engineering ou MDE) e projeto orientado a aspectos (do inglês Aspect-Oriented Design ou AOD) juntamente com o uso de plataformas previamente desenvolvidas (ou desenvolvida por terceiros) para projetar os componentes de sistemas tempo-real embarcados e distribuídos. Adicionalmente, os conceitos de AOD permitem a separação no tratamento dos requisitos de naturezas diferentes (i.e. requisitos funcionais e não-funcionais), melhorando a modularização dos artefatos produzidos (e.g. modelos de especificação, código fonte, etc.). Além disso, esta tese propõe uma ferramenta de geração de código, que suporta a transição automática das fases iniciais de especificação para as fases seguintes de implementação. Esta ferramenta usa um conjunto de regras de mapeamento, que descrevem como elementos nos níveis mais altos de abstração são mapeados (ou transformados) em elementos dos níveis mais baixos de abstração. Em outras palavras, tais regras de mapeamento permitem a transformação automática da especificação inicial, as quais estão mais próximo do domínio da aplicação, em código fonte para os componentes de hardware e software, os quais podem ser compilados e sintetizados por outras ferramentas para se obter a realização/implementação do sistema tempo-real embarcado e distribuído.

Palavras-chave: Engenharia Guiada por Modelos, Desenvolvimento Orientado à Aspectos, UML, Geração de Código, Entrelaçamento de Aspectos, Sistemas Embarcados e de Tempo-Real.
1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Motivation

The use of specialized electronic devices to assist in daily activities is increasing rapidly. The so-called embedded systems are hardly perceived as computing systems. Currently, at least 20-30 embedded systems can be found in a common household, e.g. cell phones, digital cameras, DVD players, microwave ovens, car’s electronic systems and others. On the other hand, the same household has only 1 or 2 desktop computers or laptops (VASSILIADIS et al., 2005). Moreover, many of these systems have several tasks distributed in multiple processing units (deployed either locally or physically distant from each other) that must cooperate to accomplish a common goal, while respecting stringent application’s real-time requirements. For example, in a modern middle-range car, it is possible to find over 50 embedded systems controlling several functions ranging from anti-lock braking (ABS) and fuel injection systems to infotainment systems such as GPS navigator or a music/video player (VASSILIADIS et al., 2005). To meet this high demand from industry, many researchers propose/develop methodologies, standards, architectures and tools to assist the systematic development of such special kind of distributed, cooperative and real-time embedded systems.

As technology advances faster, there is an increasing demand for new embedded systems capable of performing a large amount of complex functionalities, which impact strongly in their design time and complexity. Such growing complexity is partially caused due to the distinct nature of elements involved in the design of these systems, i.e. designers must produce, usually concurrently, hardware (HW) and software (SW) components. However, as one can see in figure 1.1, there is a productivity gap between the software and hardware teams: the first one needs 5 years to increase productivity twice, while the later improves it a little faster but still not in the same rate as the increase in technology capabilities. In addition, the non-functional nature of some important requirements have a great influence in design complexity. The embedded systems domain has characteristics that constrain system design, such as fewer availability of computational resources (e.g. memory and processing power), restrictions on low energy consumption without performance degradation, and also a tight time-to-market (CARRO; WAGNER, 2003).

To deal with the above mentioned problems, researchers and designers propose to raise the abstraction level used during system design. Figure 1.2 shows a chart from a recent embedded systems market survey (NASS, 2008), in which it can be seen that approximately 43% of embedded systems designers use higher levels of abstraction, such as UML, Simulink or SystemC, in their projects. In this context, the Object-Oriented (OO) paradigm appears as an interesting choice due to some characteristics, such as abstraction and hierarchy, which are pointed since the 70’s as key concepts to manage complexity.
growth and the increasing design effort (HABERMANN; FLON; COOPRIDER, 1976). Over the last years, the use of OO in the design of distributed embedded real-time systems is the focus of several works, as can be seen in important conferences and publications, as for example the IEEE International Symposium on Object-oriented Real-time distributed Computing (ISORC), (MARTIN; MÜLLER, 2005), or (CHEN et al., 2003). However, not all issues involved in the design of distributed embedded real-time systems are well handled only by using OO concepts. The crosscutting nature of some important requirements impacts in different parts of a system (i.e. non-functional requirements crosscut functional requirements), hindering the reuse of produced artifacts (e.g. models, source code, IPs, etc.) (FILMAN et al., 2005).

In the literature there are some proposals, e.g. (STANKOVIC et al., 2003) and (TSANG; CLARKE; BANIASSAD, 2004), that suggest the use of aspects to deal with the problem of crosscutting non-functional requirements in embedded systems design. The Aspect-Oriented (AO) paradigm (FILMAN et al., 2005) allows a separated specification of system’s functional and non-functional requirements. Additionally, it allows designers to concentrate efforts on important concerns, such as the handling of real-time, performance and energy consumption constraints. Additional AO helps in decoupling the produced artifact allowing their reuse in the same or further projects. Thus, the achieved separation of concerns in requirements handling can improve the design of distributed embedded real-time systems, opening room for reusing the produced artifacts. Usually, non-functional requirements affect (i.e. crosscut) functional requirements in different ways, in different design phases and/or in different system modules (FILMAN et al., 2005).

![Figure 1.1: Hardware and software design gap (ITRS, 2007)](image1)

![Figure 1.2: Using higher abstraction levels in embedded system design (NASS, 2008)](image2)
approaches do not handle these requirements in a satisfactory form. To illustrate the this situation, let’s consider the control of concurrent access to a shared resource. The code responsible for handling this requirement must be added each time some task needs to use a shared resource, and hence, it is scattered within different modules.

Another way to decrease the gap between hardware and software designs, and also the design time, is the adoption of a common language to specify both the structure and behavior of a distributed embedded real-time system (VASSILIADIS et al., 2005). Thus, the information exchange between design teams (i.e. teams that develop hardware and software components) is facilitated, minimizing possible misunderstandings in the specification (CHEN et al., 2003). In the last years, it can be observed the increasing use of the Unified Modeling Language (UML) (OMG, 2008) in the design of embedded systems. Such claim can be confirmed in the book “UML for SoC design” (MARTIN; MÜLLER, 2005), which describes different research works that proposed the use of UML to design Systems-on-Chip (SoC).

The idea of using models to design complex systems is becoming stronger because models help in the understanding of complex problems and their potential solution through higher levels of abstract in the specification (SELIC, 2003a). Based on the fact that models are essential for traditional engineering projects (e.g. the construction of buildings, the aerodynamic design of an aircraft or the construction of an electromechanical engine), several researchers and industry professionals advocate that models produced during the design of computational systems must play the main role during the whole design cycle (SELIC; MOTUS, 2003b).

The so-called Model-Driven Engineering (MDE) (SELIC, 2003a; SCHMIDT, 2006) defines that the design should mainly focus on the creation of graphical models instead of writing source code for computer programs. Hence, models are the most important artifacts in the design of computational systems because they are easier to specify, understand and maintain. Besides, they are less sensitive to changes in the implementation technology, in other words, models are intended to be platform and technology independent. To support this idea, a fundamental premise of MDE is that system implementation (e.g. source code) must be automatically generated from models, avoiding discrepancies among models and the actual system implementation. One example of standardization for MDE is the Model-Driven Architecture (MDA) (OMG, 2004), which offers a conceptual framework and a set of standards to be used in the development of general-purpose systems, and proposes the use of UML for the specification modeling language. The transition from a Platform Independent Model (PIM) to a Platform Specific Model (PSM) is performed through standardized models transformations specified using the MOF Query/View/Transformation (QVT) language (OMG, 2008a). However, in spite of this infrastructure, UML and MDA do not have elements to deal with functional and non-functional requirements in a separated manner because they only use OO-based concepts.

Despite all work done in academy, the use of high-level models/languages is not a common practice in current industry projects as can be seen in figure 1.3 also from (NASS, 2008). Analyzing together figures 1.2 and 1.3, one can infer that designers want to use higher abstractions levels during design, however the most important used tools are those that deal with low-level artifacts, such as compilers or debuggers. One possible reason for this situation is due to the fact that low level tools, such as compilers and debuggers, are much more mature. Other relevant reason for this situation might also be that current available tools and methodologies do not fulfill the (critical) needs of actual designs.
Therefore, it is clear that there is a need for improved tools supporting high-level techniques. Tool support is key to allow the use of MDE to cope with the complexity of the embedded systems design (SELIC; MOTUS, 2003b).

1.2 Goals and Scope Delimitation

Considering the mentioned shortcomings in the design of distributed embedded real-time systems, this research work has looked for solutions for the following problems: (i) manage the complexity to handle requirement of distributed embedded real-time system; (ii) support for separation of concerns in the handling of functional and non-functional requirements; (iii) the use of a common language to describe the initial specification (i.e. model) of system structure and behavior; and (iv) productivity increasing through an automatic transition from initial design phase, e.g. modeling, to further phases, e.g. implementation.

As embedded systems are used in very distinct application domains, applying systems with a broad range of different characteristics and capabilities, this work restricts itself to distributed embedded real-time systems applied to automation systems, such as industrial and home automation, or electronic control systems of vehicles and aircrafts. Thus, to overcome the mentioned problems in the design of such applications, this work advocate the increase of the abstraction level by using models as the main artifact used during the whole design. As a result, the produced high-level models can be successively refined until a system implementation is obtained.

To specify models for distributed embedded real-time systems, this work recommends the use of a standard modeling language, such as UML. Its diagrams are used to describe functional requirements, as well as those requirements related to the Quality of Service (QoS) required/offered from/by system elements, which are specified using stereotypes from the recently approved UML Profile for Modeling and Analysis of Real-time and
Embedded Systems (MARTE) (OMG, 2008b). Furthermore, it is proposed to handle non-functional requirements already in earlier phases, separating these requirements handling from functional ones. Thus, to handle non-functional requirements, this work proposes that AO concepts must be applied combined with UML models. To achieve such goal, aspects must deal with real-time, performance and distribution requirements, as well as energy consumption, memory and area usage. It is important to highlight that there are other equally important requirements in the domain of distributed embedded real-time systems, e.g. fault tolerance, which are complex enough (by themselves) to be dealt within the scope of other thesis. Consequently, for scope delimitation, this work does not consider them.

According to Selic (2003a), models can be considered only project’s documentation for requirements (functional and non-functional) of distributed embedded real-time systems. In such situation, designers might consider their real value too small because models may easily diverge from the system real implementation. To overcome this problem, a fundamental premise of MDE is to have adequate tool support to allow automatic generation of system implementation from their high level models. Hence, other goal of this work is to provide a tool capable of generating code from UML’s structural and behavioral diagrams. Moreover, it must be aware of AO concepts specified within the model, i.e. it must identify the used aspects, as well as the functional elements affected by them. The adaptation performed by the aspect must be woven in the generated source code. Additionally, this code generation tool must be flexible, i.e. it must not constraint the generated source code to a specific target language. To achieve these goals, the tool can use scripts to generate code fragments for each element in the UML model.

According to the motivations described until here, this work has the following goals:

- To propose a design flow, which allows the use of MDE and AOD techniques, improving and increasing the reuse of previously developed and tested artifacts (e.g. models, libraries, mapping rules, code generation scripts, etc.);
- To advocate for the use of UML diagrams decorated with MARTE profile stereotypes in combination with aspects (from a high-level aspects framework) for the specification of the structure, behavior and non-functional requirements handling in the design of distributed embedded real-time systems. This will put together initial system specification using a well-know and accepted standard, which helps in information exchange about system characteristics and expected functionalities among design teams (i.e. hardware and software teams);
- To improve separation of concerns in the handling of requirements, i.e. functional requirements are handled apart from the non-functional ones;
- To propose modeling guidelines, as well as UML diagram interpretation semantics to eliminate or at least decrease the ambiguity in diagrams interpretation. This allows the transformation from the UML meta-model to a defined meta-model, whose semantics is more suitable for code generation due to its accuracy in the specification of system structure and behavior;
- To create a tool for code generation to support the automatic transition from specification to implementation phases. The tool must support means for specifying mapping rules to transform model elements into source code constructions in the chosen target language. The generated code must be as complete as possible, meaning that the code should not contain only class skeletons;
• Mapping rules must allow their further reuse. In other words, they must be described in such a way that it might be possible to create a repository of created mapping rules. However, it is important to highlight that the definition of such repository is out of the scope of this Ph.D. thesis;

• To evaluate - using software engineering metrics - if the proposed approach and, in particular, the use of AO positively impacts in the system specification, and also in the automatic generation of source code.

1.3 Thesis Contributions

This work was developed within the context of the SEEP project (SEEP stands for Platform-based Embedded Systems or “Sistemas Elerônicos Embarcados baseados em Plataformas”). Following SEEP ideas, the main goal is to provide mechanisms to manage the increasing design complexity by using MDE techniques and separation of concerns in the handling of functional and non-functional requirements. Therefore, this work’s contributions are as follow:

**Use of MDE techniques in embedded systems design:** The use of models to assist in the development of software for general purpose computers is not a new research topic. In addition, there are already some works on the “model-driven engineering” topic proposing solutions to some problems. However, the employment of MDE in the design of distributed embedded real-time systems can be considered a recent research topic, which still has several gaps to be fulfilled. Thus, it can be stated that the study and assessment of model-driven methodologies and techniques applied to the design of distributed embedded real-time systems is a relevant contribution.

**Platform independent modeling of embedded systems:** This work suggests the use of UML and the recently approved MARTE profile together with concepts of AOD. This can also be considered a contribution in the design of distributed embedded real-time systems because they allow initial system description without considering its implementation. In other words, it is possible to specify structure, behavior, as well as crosscutting non-functional requirements without concerning if an element will be implemented as software or hardware, allowing a unified system specification that can be understood by both software and hardware design teams.

**Handling of crosscutting non-functional requirements in embedded systems design:** Other remarkable contribution is the aspect framework created to handle non-functional requirements of distributed embedded real-time systems domain. To the best of our knowledge, up to now there is no work in the literature reporting the creation/development of a high-level aspects framework that can be used in both modeling and implementation levels.

**Tool support for the proposed design flow:** The code generation tool proposed in this work is also an important contribution because it provides an automatic transition from the modeling phase to the implementation of distribution embedded real-time systems. Again, to the best of our knowledge, there is no other tool providing the same flexibility allowed in the specification of the mapping rules scripts. These small scripts concentrate only on one or few model elements, which facilitates the specification of mapping rules. It is important to highlight that it is expected that the tool could also generate HDL code from the UML model. Other functionality provided by this tool is the generation of plat-
form configuration, in terms of either configuration files, or platform source code tailoring. In other words, besides generating configuration files, the target platform can be configured by means of removing source code lines (related to unused platform services) from its source code files.

**Tool support for aspects weaving:** A very important contribution of the code generation tool is the ability to weave aspects adaptations. It is possible to modify the generated code fragment using aspects (i.e. aspects weaving in the source code), as well as modify the high-level model (i.e. aspects model weaving). Such feature was not found in any tool available in industry or academy. Moreover, aspects specified within the UML model steer the platform customization, meaning that platform services are included depending on which aspect have been specified in the model.

### 1.4 Text Organization

The remainder of this text is structured as follows: Chapter 2 presents an overview on the basic concepts used in this text. It includes key concepts related to embedded real-time systems, as well as requirements present in this domain; concepts of OO and AO paradigm; MDE and platform-based approaches, and also a short overview of the MARTE UML profile.

In Chapter 3, the state of the art is discussed. Following topics are covered: design and modeling approaches for embedded systems; handling of embedded systems requirements; and code generation techniques.

Chapter 4 presents the design flow proposed in this work, named *Aspect-oriented Model-Driven Engineering for Real-Time systems* (AMoDE-RT), which supports activities from requirements analysis to system realization using a target platform.

Chapter 5 discusses guidelines for using UML to specify system structure and behavior. It also introduces an aspects framework, named *Distributed Embedded Real-time Aspects Framework* (DERAF), which provides aspects with high-level semantics to specify the handling of crosscutting non-functional requirements within UML models.

Chapter 6 introduces the code generation tool named GenERTiCA (*Generation of Embedded Real-Time Code based on Aspects*) created to support the AMoDE-RT design flow. Further, this chapter presents an intermediate PIM named *Distributed Embedded Real-time Compact Specification* (DERCS), discussing how to transform UML models into DERCS models. The code generation and aspects weaving approaches used by GenERTiCA, as well as the specification of mapping rules to produce source code from the UML model, are also discussed in this chapter.

Three case studies, that illustrate the proposed approach and GenERTiCA usage, are presented in Chapter 7. The case studies are: the movement control of an Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV), the movement control of a wheelchair, and the control systems for an automated packing system. Additionally, this chapter provides an evaluation of the AMoDE-RT approach based on a set of software engineering metrics.

Finalizing, Chapter 8 presents the conclusions of this work, and also draws directions for future work.
2 THEORETICAL BACKGROUND

2.1 Introduction

This chapter presents some concepts used within the context of this text. The goal here is to provide basic understanding and some references for relevant concepts addressed in this text. For a more detailed discussion on them, interested readers are referred to text books and tutorials such as: (BURNS; WELLINGS, 1997), (LAPLANTE, 1997), (CARRO; WAGNER, 2003), (WOLF, 2001), (SOMMERVILLE, 2001), (BOOCH, 1994), (FILMAN et al., 2005), (LAMPORT, 1978), (TANENBAUM; STEEN, 2007) and (STAHL; VOELTER, 2006).

2.2 Distributed Embedded Real-Time Systems

2.2.1 Introduction

Distributed Embedded Real-Time Systems can be defined as systems that must precisely meet time requirements in spite of their running tasks be distributed in different processing units, having few available physical resources (TANENBAUM; STEEN, 2007). They must provide temporal predictability while performing multiple concurrent and communicating tasks, which are deployed on different resource constrained processing units (sometimes physically distributed over different locations), e.g. processing power, amount of available memory, or energy consumption restrictions. In the sequence, details on each characteristic that defines a distributed embedded real-time system are presented.

2.2.2 Real-Time Systems

Real-time systems are a special kind of computational systems on which the correct processing of an algorithm is not enough to ensure correct system behavior, i.e. the algorithm worst case execution time must be predictable, as well as algorithm results must be delivered in predefined time instants, meeting the application’s time requirements. Thus, real-time systems are considered deterministic systems (LAPLANTE, 1997). The ability to process data in milliseconds or even in nanoseconds does not define a computational system as a real-time system; what really matters is that system response times are limited and predictable. Stankovic (1988) presents several misconceptions and misunderstandings on real-time systems and their definition.

When considering the accomplishment of real-time requirements, real-time systems can be classified in two categories: Hard Real-Time System and Soft Real-Time System. The former represents systems that will have critical failures, which can cause catastrophic losses, if any time constraint is not fulfilled (BURNS; WELLINGS, 1997). On
the other hand, the later represents systems that can continue their execution, in a de-
graded operation mode, even when some time requirements are missed. Hard real-time
systems are commonly found interacting with the environment, such as embedded control
systems. For example, a car’s engine supervisory system is an embedded hard real-time
system because a late response can damage the engine and the passenger. Consequently,
such situation can lead to losses of car’s occupants’ lives. Other examples are medical
devices or industrial control systems, whose malfunctioning can cause, respectively, life
and monetary losses. Soft real-time systems are commonly applied in systems that re-
ceive data streams that need to be processed. The processed result is then delivered to
other components or systems connected to the soft-real time system. As an example,
entertainment audio/video broadcast systems can be mentioned. In this system, the not
fulfillment of time requirements decreases the video and audio quality but the system
remains operating.

Furthermore, real-time systems domain has some important concepts that should be
highlighted (BURNS; WELLINGS, 1997):

- **Deadline** is the maximal time instant at which a task must provide its results, i.e.
  the system has to finish execution of a given algorithm within a maximal time limit.
  Deadlines are key issues in hard real-time systems.

- **Worst Case Execution Time** (WCET) is the maximal time spent for an algorithm
to finish its execution and deliver the computed results.

- **Period** is the time interval between two consecutive executions of an activity.

- **Predictability** is a key characteristic for real-time systems because their behavior
  must be know. Latency and jitter must be guaranteed within a known maximal
time interval. **Latency** indicates the time spent from the stimulus detection until
  the execution of the code responsible to handle such stimulus. **Jitter** is a random
  variation in the timing of a signal, especially a clock.

- **Exception handling** can be performed to overcome the problems caused by dead-
  lines misses, or unexpected latency or jitter. Hence, corrective actions are per-
  formed in order to alleviate or even to eliminate the effects of a temporal failure.

### 2.2.3 Embedded Systems

There are many definitions for embedded systems, some are contradictory while oth-
ers are complementary (VASSILIADIS et al., 2005). However, there is an important
characteristic that is shared among all definitions and allows separating embedded sys-
tems from general-purpose systems: the ability to perform specialized tasks for specific
purposes within the context of a larger system. Usually, these specific purpose systems
have less processing power than general-purpose systems (WOLF, 2001).

The current processors market share indicates that more than 90% of the sold pro-
cessors are used in embedded systems (VASSILIADIS et al., 2005). Almost all modern
electronic devices, from toys and cell phones to vehicles or industrial embedded control
systems, use microprocessors or microcontrollers to deliver their expected functionality.
As can be noted, the proportion between the usage of general-purpose processors and
embedded processors is huge.
Usually, embedded systems should use processors with lower energy consumption, given that in many application they impact in the processing power delivered to the software application. Embedded systems are often built with limited memory resources due to other constraints such as components cost, physical size, or energy consumption, requiring very optimized operating systems or even their elimination. Hence such operating system must provide only the amount of services required by the application software. In spite of all these constraints, the requirements of the target application lead the decision on which processor or memory amount to use, or if the systems will use an operating system (CARRO; WAGNER, 2003).

Many embedded systems are developed assuming they must be used for a long period of time without maintenance. The fact is that the intention is to produce an embedded system for a given application domain, letting it operate autonomously for its entire expected lifetime (WOLF, 2001). For that reason, many embedded systems do not own mechanical parts, e.g. fans, magnetic disks, etc. These sorts of components are affected by natural harm caused by their use, thus these components need to be replaced or fixed. Besides, there are alternative components that provide the same functionality, e.g. ROM and flash memory components can store both the operating system and application software.

2.2.4 Distributed Systems

Distributed systems are systems composed by a collection of processors with their own local memory, i.e. they do not share memory. These processors are usually spatially distributed and are connected through a communication infrastructure. In a distributed system, the goal is to decentralize processing among the processors in a transparent way without given indications of this split to the final user, for which the system does not appear to be distributed (TANENBAUM; STEEN, 2007).

Besides providing cooperation among multiple processors aiming at increasing the whole processing power, distributed systems are also applied in applications requiring decentralization due to special needs, such as steer-by-wire systems, which have interconnected sensors and actuators deployed in each wheel and also in the steering wheel in order to improve the overall performance of the system.

The most remarkable characteristics of distributed systems are related to their technical issues (SCHMIDT; LEVINE; MUNGEE, 1998):

- The architecture can adopt the following approaches: (i) client-server; (ii) publisher-subscriber; (iii) peer-to-peer;
- There is a mechanism to control how, when and where concurrent processes should execute;
- There is a mechanism to control concurrent access to shared resources. In other words, concurrent processes should synchronize their access to such shared resources in order to guarantee data integrity; and
- As processes communicate with each other, there is a communication control mechanism. It should allow correct messages delivery to their destinations.

2.3 Requirements in Embedded Systems Domain

In software industry, there is no common definition on what the term requirement really means (SOMMERVILLE, 2001). There are two extremes: on one hand, it represents
high level and abstract statements of services provided by the system or constraints that it must fulfill; on the other hand, it represents detailed, mathematically formal definition of system functions. According to Sommerville (2001), there is different level of system specification, which are intended to different types of readers:

- **User requirements** are statements, usually in natural language, for client and contract managers that do not have a detailed technical knowledge;

- **System requirements** are detailed statements on system services and constraints. The system requirements document is intended to senior technical staff and project managers;

- **Software design specification** is an abstract definition of the software design, which is the base for the following design and implementation phases. Thus, it is intended to software engineers who will, in fact, develop the system.

In this text, the term *requirements* is used to refer to system requirements. An important sub-classification is the separation of system requirements in:

- **Functional requirements** specify services provided by a system, along with how it should react to certain inputs, and how it should behave in particular situations. Functional requirements specification must be complete (i.e. all services required by users should be provided) and consistent (i.e. requirements should not have contradictions). For large and complex systems, it is almost unfeasible to achieve functional requirements consistency and completeness (SOMMERVILLE, 2001);

- **Non-functional requirements**, as the name suggests, are not concerned with functions delivered by the system. Rather, they are constraints on the services or functions, or supporting elements that assist the execution of such services and functions (CONROW; SHISHIDO, 1997);

- **Domain requirements** are obtained from characteristics of the target domain rather than user needs. They can be functional or non-functional, representing the fundamentals of the application domain, e.g. a requirement for the deceleration of a train in an automated train protection system.

Concerning the design of distributed embedded real-time systems, non-functional requirements are as important as functional requirements. In embedded systems domain, it is not uncommon to have non-functional requirements that are (in some sense) contradictory, such as for instance performance and energy consumption. Thus, non-functional requirements must be classified in order to help in their handling during design. Even though not particularly intended to distributed embedded real-time system, a good example of non-functional requirements classification is the one presented by Bertagnolli (2004), which describes, in details, a classification for non-functional requirements related to fault-tolerant systems. As one can suppose, some of these requirements can be found in the distributed embedded real-time system domain. However, according to Freitas (2007), there are other important non-functional requirements that are commonly found in this domain, as follows: (i) time; (ii) performance; (iii) distribution; and (iv) embedded issues. The classification of such requirements is shown in figure 2.1.

Time issues, such as real-time constraints and characteristics, are depicted under the *time* branch, which was also divided in two sub-branches:
Non-Functional Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic</th>
<th>Specific</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deadline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activation Latency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start and End</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jitter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolerated Delay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laxity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drift</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throughput</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tasks Allocation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hosts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embedded</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Consumption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Energy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Allocation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2.1: Non-Functional Requirements Classification (FREITAS, 2007)

- **Timing**: in this branch, it can be seen typical elements of a real-time system such as deadlines, activation period and cost (i.e. WCET); these were discussed in section 2.2.2. However, there are other important requirements:
  - *Release time* represents the moment at which an activity is ready to be executed;
  - *Activation latency* is the delay to start an activity execution, i.e. difference between the instant at which an activity became ready to execute and the instant of the beginning of its real execution;
  - *Start* is the time instant at which an activity begins its execution; and
  - *End* is the time instant at which an activity finishes its execution.

- **Precision**: under this sub-branch, one can see requirements related to QoS in the accomplishment of real-time constraints, such as jitter that was also discussed in section 2.2.2. Following, there are other requirements:
  - *Tolerated delay* represents the maximum latency that can be admitted;
  - *Laxity* is obtained by calculating the deadline minus the WCET of an activity, representing this activity’s maximum idleness.
  - *Freshness* is the time interval on which the associated data is considered valid;
  - *Resolution* defines the lowest time granularity (e.g. nanoseconds, milliseconds, etc.) in which the system can operate.
  - *Drift* represents deviation of system’s logical time from physical time.

Non-functional requirements under the **performance** branch represent constraints related to both time and distribution non-functional requirements. For this reason, they received a separated classification (FREITAS, 2007). Basically, **throughput** refers to the rate an element can deliver its results, be them results from an algorithm execution or messages sent/received. **Response time** represents the delay after which the system delivers a result, which depends on the execution of both local and remote activities.

The classification related to distribution non-functional requirements is not complete. Figure 2.1 show only the most relevant ones. As can be seen in the **distribution** branch,
there are four most common non-functional requirements:

- **Task allocation** refers to deployment of activities on different processing units that compose the distributed embedded real-time system. Associated with other non-functional requirements, it is also related with allocation such activities in nodes with different capabilities, aiming at meeting real-time constraints;

- **Hosts** is related to node monitoring. The status of all nodes, which participate in the accomplishment of system activities, need to be regularly checked, in order to evaluate if they are working as expected. Usually, it is associated with the task allocation requirement;

- **Communication** is associated with communication features, such as network topology, connection type among nodes (e.g. connection-oriented, connectionless), if communication should use an acknowledgment mechanism or not, if messages should be encrypted or not, among other communication characteristics;

- **Synchronization** defines policies for concurrent access to shared resources. This affects the form concurrent activities perform their actions, which, depending on the adopted policy, can affect the overall system performance.

The last branch is related to **embedded** non-functional requirements. These requirements are closer related to design constraints, i.e. they represent constraints that can influence directly in the performance, and hence, the fulfillment of other constraints. They were divided in three features:

- **Area** constrains the system physical size and/or the amount of hardware. This requirement can demand monitoring and management activities in order to optimize the usage of system hardware, or even migration of activities from software to hardware, and vice-versa;

- **Energy** requirements constrain system runtime in terms of energy and power consumption. Such constraints have more impact in distributed embedded real-time systems that use batteries as power supply, due to the fact that the system stops if batteries run out of charge. Additionally, power dissipation can also be a problem in portable systems due to devices overheating. Such issues must be carefully considered during design;

- **Memory** non-functional requirements, similar to the previous ones, constrain the memory usage during system runtime. They can also demand monitoring and management activities in order to improve their usage.

It is important to highlight that requirements in this classification are not independent from each other, meaning they have conflicting aims, e.g. task migration vs. processing power or remaining energy. Moreover, some of them are related to system-wide characteristics and constraints, while others have a more limited scope. A detailed discussion on requirements analysis is out of the scope of this text. Interested readers can refer to (FREITAS, 2007), in order to obtain a detailed discussion.
2.4 Embedded Systems Design Approaches

2.4.1 Introduction

There are several approaches to design embedded systems. They vary from ad-hoc design flows to more formal and rigorous methodologies. In the same way, there are several different abstractions used to specify system architecture and expected behavior. Looking at the literature, there are approaches that see the system as a set of data structures, operations and functions, while others try to encapsulate them in single elements. Some of them use rigorous mathematical formulations while others use more informal specifications, which are most commonly found in current industry practices, specially in initial design phases (CHEN et al., 2003).

Current practices for designing distributed embedded real-time systems deal, in an acceptable form, with some problems that appear during design. However, the increasing number of stringent requirements (e.g. energy consumption, performance, portability, dependability, and time-to-market) demands new methodologies, tools and abstractions to assist designer to cope with the growing design complexity. According to Carro and Wagner (2003), embedded systems are becoming more software intensive, thus innovation depends more on software than on hardware. The design of embedded software should essentially follow some of the principles of hardware design, i.e. reuse of previously developed and validated/certified source code.

A design flow consists in capturing requirements at a well defined abstraction level that allows several refinements towards an efficient realization of the specified system (BALARIN et al., 2003). Sometimes, these steps from requirements to implementation are not as smooth as designers expected. Requirements must be translated to a system level architecture, which represents the conceptual structure and expected system functional behavior. Following, this architecture is translated into an implementation, defining the system logical organization. At the last step, implementation is realized as the system physical structure (VASSILIADIS et al., 2005).

Therefore, it is important to use a suitable abstraction when designing distributed embedded real-time systems. As previously stated, software is becoming more important in such design. Hence, it makes sense to use approaches from the software engineering domain, even though the project of embedded systems comprehends hardware and software designs, in order to close the gap presented in figure 1.1. In this context, approaches such as Object-Orientation (OO) and Aspect-Orientation (AO) appear as interesting options. The following sections will present more details on each paradigm.

2.4.2 Object-Oriented Paradigm

The object-oriented paradigm allows designers to reason on the problem in term of entities instead of operations and functions. In fact, these entities in OO are called objects, which have their own local state, and operations that can change this state. In other words, objects encapsulate data and behavior to manipulate these data (BOOCH, 1994). Consequently, a system is composed of several interacting objects that maintain their own local state, while providing operations on this information. The direct access to object’s data is not allowed to other objects, i.e. there is no external access to such information, only object’s operations can access it.

Using OO based system analysis, classes and objects are extracted from functional requirements and non-functional ones. Further, in OO design, these objects and classes are refined by including additional details into them. If needed, new classes can be cre-
ated. During modeling design phase, designers must identify data types to represent object’s state as well as operations that make objects behave as expected (SOMMERVILLE, 2001).

According to Armstrong (2006), despite the fact that OO concepts were introduce in late 1960s with Simula programming language (DAHL; NYGAARD, 1966), there is no thoroughly understanding on the fundamental concepts that define the OO approach. In that work, she has identified the following concepts as the **quarks**\(^1\) of object-oriented paradigm:

- **Class** is a description of structural characteristics (attributes) and behavior (methods) shared by one or more similar objects;

- **Object** is an individual or identifiable element in a OO system. It can represent either a real or abstract system element. As mentioned it contains data representing its state in a given time instant;

- **Inheritance** is the mechanism that allows characteristics to be reused among classes, i.e. attributes and behavior (methods) of one class can be included in other classes;

- **Encapsulation** is a technique to restrict the access to data and behavior of classes and objects through a pre-defined set of messages that objects of a given class can receive;

- **Abstraction** is the act of creating classes to simplify the problem(s) by means of using different levels of details;

- **Attribute** is an remarkable characteristic of an elements class. The set of attributes represent a class’ structure;

- **Method** represents object’s behavior. It is a way to access, set or manipulate object’s information;

- **Message passing** is the process through which objects can exchange information or trigger the execution of a behavior of the message’s receiver object;

- **Polymorphism** is the ability of different classes (from the same hierarchy) to respond to the same message through a different behavior, which is more appropriate to each class;

- **Instantiation** is the act of creating objects from a given class;

- **Relationship** are associations\(^2\) among classes or objects. There are the following types of relationships:

  - **Plain associations** indicate that classes or objects are related through message passing, i.e. they do not represent any structural characteristic, even though the implementation could require an attribute of the same type as the other association end, in order to respect the encapsulation

---

\(^1\)A quark is a fundamental particle that represents the smallest known unit of matter. Hence they are the basic building blocks for everything in the universe (GELL-MANN, 1995).

\(^2\)It is important to mention that **inheritance** is also considered a relationship among classes.
Aggregations indicate that other classes or objects make part of the structure of the aggregator class/object. Parts can exist without the aggregator element;

- Compositions represents a stronger aggregation relationship, where the involved classes or objects are dependent from each other, i.e. there is no composite without its parts and vice-versa.

2.4.3 Aspect-Oriented Paradigm

Before starting the description of concepts important in the aspect-oriented paradigm, it is important to highlight some more fundamental concepts from software engineering. Such concepts were extracted mainly from (CLARKE; BANIASSAD, 2005), (ISO/IEC, 2007) and (SOMMERVILLE, 2001)

- **Concerns**, according to ISO/IEC (2007), are “... interests which pertain to the system’s development, its operation or any other aspects that are critical or otherwise important to one or more stakeholders...”. Concerns are related to both functional and non-functional requirements;

- **Separation of concerns** means to deal with each concern in isolation, in order to allow the creation of modular artifacts that handle them. However, in the literature of embedded systems, it is usual to find the term separation of concerns meaning the separation of functional and architectural concerns, as well as the separation of computation and communication. This text uses this term as the separation of functional concerns from non-functional ones;

- **Modularization** means the ability to group or partition artifacts into entities called Modules (i.e. an abstraction unit in the adopted language) that ideally must be loosely coupled and highly cohesive;

- **Composition** is the ability of integrating several modular artifacts into a coherent whole;

- **Decomposition** is the division of a larger problem into smaller ones, which may be handled apart from each other;

- **Tangling** indicates that multiple concerns are mixed together in one module;

- **Scattering** indicates that one concern is spread over multiple modules;

- **Crosscutting** represents the occurrence of tangling and scattering that happens when the selected decomposition is unable to modularize concerns effectively;

- **Crosscutting concerns** are concerns that cannot be mapped to unique modules, thus leading to tangling and scattering. Non-functional requirements can be viewed as crosscutting concerns, because they are usually intermixed with functional requirements inside several modules. Figure 2.2 depict the crosscutting concerns related to transaction management presented in (CLARKE; BANIASSAD, 2005).

Some authors, such as (CLARKE; BANIASSAD, 2005), state that AO is the natural evolution of OO. Traditional approaches like OO do not deal with crosscutting concerns in a suitable way. In other words, OO decomposition is unable to encapsulate crosscutting non-functional requirements, leading to tangling and scattering in the handling of these
requirements. AO analysis and design have emerged from the aspect-oriented programming (KICZALES et al., 1997). According to Clarke and Baniassad (2005) there are two different approaches in AO, which follow the software composition presented in (HARRISON; OSSHER; TARR, 2002): (i) asymmetric, which separates aspects from the core functionality; and (ii) symmetric, which treats separated concerns at the same hierarchy level, i.e. aspects and base concerns have the same importance. This work follows the asymmetric approach for AOD.

Following, the basic AO concepts, which are based in (SCHAUERHUBER et al., 2006) and (BERG; CONEJERO; CHITCHYAN, 2005), are presented. These concepts have a broader scope compared with those presented in (KICZALES et al., 1997), which are closer to programming languages than to general concepts. This work is based on the following AO concepts:

- **Aspects** represent units of modularization for crosscutting concerns, i.e. they can encapsulate into a single entity all structural and/or behavioral element of a crosscutting concern;

- **Adaptations** specify how concerns are adapted (i.e. enhanced, replaced, or even deleted) when an aspect affects them. There are two kinds of adaptations:
  - **Structural adaptations** represent modifications in the structure of a concern, e.g. adding a new attribute or method to a class, or modifying the formal parameters list or the return type of a method;
  - **Behavioral adaptations** specify changes in the behavior of a concern, e.g. inserting a specific behavior before or after a message passing, or replacing an entire behavior for another one;

- **Aspects weaving** is the composition process that spreads aspects adaptations in affected concerns. In other words, aspect adaptations are applied at specific join points of the affected concerns;

- **Join points** are well-defined places in the structure or behavior of concerns where an aspect can perform adaptations;

- **Pointcuts** are links between aspects adaptations and join points, i.e. they are specified within an aspect to indicate the places where the aspect must perform a given
adaptation. Usually, this relationship between adaptation and join points is one-to-many, that means, one adaptation to one or many join points. In addition, pointcuts also specify a relative position that indicates if the adaptation should be applied before, after or around the join point.

2.4.4 Evaluating the Design with Metrics

2.4.4.1 Introduction

A high quality systems is the goal of all designs. Hence, it is important to have mechanisms to allow the assessment of a design in order to verify its quality in terms of a given set of characteristics. Such mechanisms should provide quantitative information to permit a more precise evaluation (SOMMERVILLE, 2001). Particularly, considering distributed embedded real-time systems design, measurement mechanisms must derive numeric values for some attributes of both hardware and software designs. As previously stated, the design of distributed embedded real-time systems is becoming software dominated, shifting the costs in development, validation and test from hardware to software. For this reason, despite the importance of metrics extraction for hardware designs, this section will only discuss software metrics.

In the software engineering literature, there are several metrics and evaluation frameworks to extract quantitative information from software. Each of these works aims at the evaluation of different system characteristics. This text presents a brief description of two of these works: (i) the C&K metrics suite; and (ii) the assessment framework for AO systems from Sant’anna et al. (2003).

2.4.4.2 C&K Metrics Suite

The C&K metrics suite (CHIDAMBER; KEMERER, 1994) was proposed to measure the main factors affecting OO software quality, i.e. abstraction, encapsulation, and inheritance. These metrics have been used in many works, including the evaluation of software for NASA’s aerospace systems (ROSENBERG, 2003). C&K metrics are composed from six measurements:

- **Weighted Methods per Class (WMC)** counts the number of methods implemented within a class;
- **Depth of Inheritance Tree (DIT)** indicates the maximum depth in the classes hierarchy tree, i.e. the number of levels from a class to the inheritance tree top;
- **Number of Children (NOC)** represents the number of immediate sub-classes that have the same parent class;
- **Coupling Between Object Classes (CBO)** counts the number of other classes associated to a given class;
- **Response for a Class (RFC)** indicates the number of methods that can be potentially invoked in response to a message received by an object of a given class;
- **Lack of Cohesion in Methods (LCOM)** uses the degree of similarity among method pairs of a class. It uses the set of attributes, which are shared between two methods, to calculate class cohesion. It counts the number of empty sets (i.e. the number of method pairs that do not share the same attributes set) minus the number of non-empty sets (i.e. number of method pairs that share at least one attribute).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quality Attribute</th>
<th>WMC</th>
<th>DIT</th>
<th>NOC</th>
<th>CBO</th>
<th>RFC</th>
<th>LCOM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comprehension</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintainability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reusability</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testability</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only the numbers provided by the measurement of system characteristics are not enough to assess the quality of a design. These metrics should be related with each other in order to allow their analysis, and hence, to determine design quality. Table 2.1 represents the relationship among C&K metrics and quality attributes that are being evaluated. Marked cells indicate that a metric influences the quality attribute.

Although the goal is usually to minimize metrics values, it should be highlighted that DIT and NOC metrics do not follow this goal. A higher DIT increases complexity, however it improves reuse. Likewise, a higher NOC leads to an increase in the effort for testing (because more classes should be tested) but also improves reuse. Therefore, it is not useful to read metric values or quality attributes in isolation. They should be analyzed along with other metrics or quality attributes in order to assess which are more important to design goals, and consequently, to make trade-offs to achieve the desired quality.

2.4.4.3 Assessment Framework for AO systems

Sant’anna et al. (2003) have proposed an extension for C&K metrics to allow the evaluation of OO and AO systems. Additionally, an assessment framework was proposed to assist in the analysis of metrics values extracted from the system. To allow the use of the same metrics set to evaluate systems developed using different paradigms, it is necessary to homogenize the way to obtain these metrics values in order to take into account abstractions provided by such paradigms. Thus, Sant’anna et al. (2003) treat aspects, classes and interfaces as components, while methods and aspects adaptations are called operations. Following, the metrics set is presented:

- **Separation of Concerns metrics** measure the ability to encapsulate the handling of a concern. They are divided in the following metrics:
  - **Concern Diffusion over Components (CDC)** counts the number of components (i.e. aspects or classes) engaged in the handling of a certain concern;
  - **Concern Diffusion over Operations (CDO)** counts the number of operations (i.e. methods or aspect adaptations) related to the handling of a concern;
  - **Concern Diffusion over LOC (CDLOC)** counts the number of transition points for each concern in the source code, i.e. code lines are divided in fragments (where each fragment handles only one concern), thus transitions from one fragment to another are counted;

- **Coupling metrics** measure how dependent an element is regarding other system’s elements. Two metrics compose this group:
  - **Coupling between Components (CBC)** is an extension to CBO from C&K metrics. It counts the number of other components that are coupled with a given component. For classes, CBC is similar to CBO, however for aspects
CBC counts other classes that are specified within adaptations. If a component is coupled more than once with other component, it is counted only once;

- *Depth of Inheritance Tree (DIT)* is an extension to DIT from C&K metrics by means of including the aspects inheritance tree;

**Cohesion metrics.** Cohesion is the closeness measure for the relationship of a component with its internal elements. It is translated by the following metric:

- *Lack of Cohesion in Operations (LCOO)* is similar to LCOM of C&K metrics. The difference is that, in addition to methods, adaptations are also taken into account;

**Size metrics** measure the size of the model:

- *Vocabulary Size (VS)* counts the number of system components, i.e. the amount of classes and aspects;
- *Lines of Code (LOC)* counts the number of lines of code;
- *Number of Attributes (NOA)* counts the internal vocabulary of each component, i.e. the number of attributes of each class or aspect;
- *Weighted Operations per Component (WOC)* measures the complexity of a component in terms of its operations, i.e. the sum of complexity of each method and/or adaptation. The measure for operation complexity is obtained by counting the number of parameters of the operation, assuming that an operation with more parameters than another is likely to be more complex. WOC extends C&K metrics’ WMC because WMC considers the complexity for all method being equal to “1”;

In addition to the presented metrics set, Sant’anna et al. (2003) define relationships among metrics to assess the quality of reusability and maintainability for a system. The assessment framework defines qualities that are divided in factors, which in turn are split into internal attributes associated with metrics. Figure 2.3 shows these relationships.

Reusability and maintainability qualities of a system can be defined by two factors: understandability and flexibility. The understandability factor is obtained through separation of concerns, coupling, cohesion and size attributes. Separation of concerns directly affects the understandability of a system, because the more localized concerns are, the easier is to find and to understand them. Cohesion and coupling indicate the level of independency of one element regarding others. The more independent an element is, the easier is to understand it. Model size impacts on understandability due to the amount of...
elements that should be understood. For the flexibility factor, the key attributes are coupling, cohesion, and separation of concerns. A component is flexible if it is independent or almost independent of the rest of the system, meaning that it represents a specialized part of the system with a specific and well-defined mission. These characteristics are translated into low coupling and high cohesion (i.e. it has a low dependence on other parts of the system) and a good separation of concerns (i.e. the component is responsible for a well defined mission).

2.5 Model-Driven Engineering

2.5.1 Overview

To start the discussion on Model-Driven Engineering (MDE), it should be stated what “model” means. According to Bézivin (2005), there are many different, and also contradictory, definitions for the word “model”, which depends on the context in which the term is used. For computing related systems, a consensual definition of model was given by Rothenberg (1989) as follows:

“...Modeling, in the broadest sense, is the cost-effective use of something in place of something else for some cognitive purpose. It allows us to use something that is simpler, safer or cheaper than reality for some purpose. A model represents reality for the given purpose; the model is an abstraction of reality in the sense that it cannot represent all aspects of reality. This allows us to deal with the world in a simplified manner, avoiding the complexity, danger and irreversibility of reality...”

MDE is an approach that proposes the use of generative and transformational techniques for computing systems design where system implementations are (semi-) automatically derived from models or specifications. In such approach, models are used as primary engineering artifact throughout the production lifecycle (SELIC, 2003a). According to Schmidt (2006), MDE is a promising approach to deal with the complexity of platforms (which is not effectively decreased by using third-generation languages), as well as express domain-specific concepts. Thus MDE combines:

- **Domain-Specific Modeling Languages (DSML)** formalize the application structure, behavior and requirements of a particular domain. Moreover, they define relationships among concepts of the target domain, as well as specify key constraints and semantics related to them. DSML are described in terms of meta-models, whose elements represent concepts of the domain. Instances of meta-models represent the use of domain concepts within a design;

- **Transformation engines and generators** whose purpose is to “understand” the information contained in the model in order to produce (semi-)automatically other types of artifacts, such as more detailed models, source code, simulation inputs, components configuration files, and others. Such tools help ensure consistency between the specification of the system and its implementation;

An already mentioned example of standard for MDE approaches is the Model-Driven Architecture (MDA) (OMG, 2004), which was proposed by the Object Management Group (OMG). The set of standards supporting MDA is:
• **Meta-Objects Facility (MOF)** (OMG, 2006a), a standard for meta-models specification;

• **Unified Modeling Language (UML)** (OMG, 2008), a general purpose modeling language for systems specification. It was built upon MOF and represents a *de facto* standard for modeling languages;

• **MOF Query/View/Transformation (QVT)** (OMG, 2008a), a standard defining transformation languages requirements and operational mappings to allow transformations of source models into other target models that should conform to MOF meta-models

• **XML Metadata Interchange (XMI)** (OMG, 2007), a standard for metadata information exchange, specified using a XML dialect, to allow the information exchange on MOF-based specifications, such as interchange of UML models among different tools;

• **Common Warehouse Meta-model (CWM)** (OMG, 2003), which provides standard interfaces that can be used to enable interchange of warehouse and business intelligence metadata between warehouse tools, warehouse platforms and warehouse metadata repositories in distributed heterogeneous environments.

The principle of MDA is to specify system functionality using a *Platform-Independent Model* (PIM) using an appropriate DSML. PIM provides a system specification that is suitable for deriving system implementation for different target platforms. Further, this PIM is translated to a *Platform-Specific Model* (PSM), which, on the other hand, provides a platform specific viewpoint of the system, i.e. it combines the specifications in the PIM with the details specifying how that system uses a particular type of platform. In order to enable this transformation (or mapping), a *Platform Model* (PM) must be provided. The PM provides a set of technical concepts, representing the different kinds of parts that make up a platform and the services provided by that platform. It also provides concepts representing the different kinds of elements to be used in the specification of how platform should be used by the application.

### 2.5.2 MARTE UML profile

UML was created to be a general purpose modeling language for software development. Its wide acceptance makes it an interesting option also to design distributed embedded real-time systems. However, UML lacks suitable constructions/abstractions to represent specific concepts of embedded and also real-time systems domains. The first attempt to overcome such deficiencies was the UML profile for Schedulability, Performance, and Time (SPT) (OMG, 2005b). SPT provides concepts to allow both model-based schedulability and performance analysis, and also a rich framework to model time and time-related mechanisms. However, according to Gérard and Selic (2008), experiences in applying SPT revealed shortcomings within the profile in terms of its expressiveness for modeling real-time and embedded phenomena. The amount of issues in the SPT profile resulted in a Request for Proposals (RFP) for a new UML profile for specifying embedded and real-time systems. Consequently, a new profile named *Modeling and Analysis of Real-Time and Embedded systems* (MARTE) (OMG, 2008b) was proposed. It was accepted by OMG in July 2007 and is in the finalization process.
The MARTE profile addresses: 
(i) new elements to UML 2.x are proposed; 
(ii) design of both software and hardware aspects of embedded system; 
(iii) broader schedulability and performance analysis capabilities; 
(iv) specification of embedded systems characteristics, such as memory capacity and energy consumption; 
(v) support to component-based architectures; 
(vi) other computational paradigms, such as asynchronous, synchronous, and timed; and 
(vii) compliance with the UML profile for Quality of Service and Fault Tolerance (OMG, 2008c).

As can be seen, MARTE profile is composed by four packages: 
(i) MARTE Foundation; 
(ii) MARTE Design Model; 
(iii) Real-Time and Embedded Analysis; and 
(iv) MARTE Annexes. The MARTE Foundation package provides a domain-specific meta-model for core concepts MARTE, as well as their characteristics and relationships among such concepts, i.e. it defines the semantics base for the DSML provided by the profile. Elements of this package are shared among other packages.

In fact, MARTE is intended to cope with two concerns: modeling of real-time and embedded systems features, and to support analysis of system properties. MARTE Design Model package provides first-order language constructs to specify model expressing specific phenomena of real-time and embedded systems. It allows platform modeling in terms of software (see Software Resource Modeling (SRM) package) or hardware (see Hardware Resource Modeling (HRM) package) platforms. According to Gérard and Selic (2008), MARTE sees platforms as a set of resources, possibly comprising finer-grained resources into a hierarchical manner, in which each resource offers at least one service. A resource is seen as a service provider with finite capacity, which usually comes from physical limitations of the underlying hardware (e.g. memory capacity, bandwidth, processing power, etc.). Considering software platforms, SRM package provides a model-based view for concepts provided by RTOS API, such as semaphores and concurrent tasks (or processes). On the other hand, regarding hardware platforms, HRM package provides concepts to assist software design and allocation by providing a high-level hardware description model instead of using block diagrams. Additionally, concepts provided by HRM assist in the
analysis of real-time and embedded properties, and also in hardware models simulation, which depends on the description detail level and simulation accuracy.

Model-based analysis is supported by the Real-Time and Embedded Analysis package, which provides a foundation for applying transformations from UML models into a wide variety of analysis models. According to OMG (2008b), the Generic Quantitative Analysis Modeling (GQAM) defines basic UML extensions needed to decorate UML models, in order to perform any kind of analysis. Currently, two kinds of analysis packages are provided, namely Schedulability Analysis Modeling (SAM) and Performance Analysis Modeling (PAM) packages. The former provides stereotypes to allow schedulability analysis, while the later provides stereotypes for performance analysis.

Due to their importance to this work, two packages of the MARTE Foundation package need to be detailed. The first one is the Time package, which provides a general framework for representing time and time-related concepts. MARTE adopts time models that rely on partial ordering of time instants. The temporal ordering of behavior activities can be represented in many ways, depending on the level of precision required. There are three main classes of time abstraction: (i) causal/temporal, which concerns only about instruction precedence/dependency; (ii) clocked/synchronous, which adds the notion of simultaneity and divides the time scale in a discrete succession of instants; (iii) physical/real-time, which demands accurate modeling of real-time duration values. Stereotypes available in Time package are shown in figure 2.5.

A Clock exists in a TimeDomain and gives access to time at a certain resolution. TimedConstraint represents a constraint (instant or duration value) associated with a model element bound to a Clock, while TimedEvent represents an event whose occurrence is explicitly bound to a Clock. The every property specifies the duration between successive occurrences, thus indicating a periodic event. TimedProcessing represents activities having known start and finish times, or a known duration, which are bound to a Clock. For a detailed description of the other stereotypes, readers are referred to (OMG, 2008b).

Another important package is the Generic Resources Modeling (GRM), which offers...
Figure 2.6: Stereotypes of GRM profile (OMG, 2008b)

concepts to model a general platform for executing real-time embedded applications. According to OMG (2008b), this package allows the modeling of executing platforms at different levels of details. Figure 2.6 depicts the stereotypes available in GRM package.

The central concept of the GRM package is the notion of a Resource, which represents a physically or logically persistent entity that offers one or more services. There are many types of resources such as, TimingResource representing a hardware or software entity that is capable of following and evidencing the pace of time. ConcurrencyResource and SchedulableResource represent protected active resources that can perform their activities concurrently with others. The former indicates resources, which take their processing capacity from a potentially different ComputingResource enabling physical or logical concurrency. On the other hand, the later only allow logical concurrency because it competes for processing capacity of a ProcessingResource with other SchedulableResource elements. A Scheduler coordinates the access to the ProcessingResource from all SchedulableResource elements associated to it. A resource makes use of a service from other resource by means of Acquire and Release. The former represents the allocation of or the access to some "amount" from the resource, while the later represents the de-allocation or liberation of the allocated resource. The control of concurrent accesses to common resources at run-time is performed by a MutualExclusiveResource. Other kinds of resources can be represented using the GRM package. For more details see (OMG, 2008b)
3 STATE OF THE ART ANALYSIS

3.1 Introduction

According to SANGIOVANNI-VINCENTELLI (2003), to raise the abstraction level used during design of digital systems is fundamental to manage the increasing design complexity, leading to costs decrease and designers productivity improvements. In embedded system projects, many languages considered as “high-level” languages (e.g. SystemC or System Verilog) cannot suitably deal with important requirements such as temporal predictability of an application. To increase designers’ productivity and also decrease the amount of eventual errors caused by inconsistent specifications or requirements misunderstanding, project focus should move from intermediate levels to higher levels of abstraction, as well as to separate the handling of functional requirements from non-functional ones.

Many researchers propose to rise the abstraction level by using models as first-class elements during whole design of distributed embedded real-time systems. However, only using models does not assure an improvement on design or designers productivity. Therefore, to achieve the benefits from using model-driven techniques, a methodology is very important. Hence, some side effects, such as lack of synchrony between models and implementation, can be decreased or even avoided. Additionally, the methodology must provide a smooth transition from high level specification (i.e. model) to implementation of the distributed embedded real-time system, and also allows the reuse of artifacts created and tested in previous designs.

This chapter discusses the state of the art in the design of distributed embedded real-time systems. It presents methodologies and modeling techniques, as well as code generation approaches to produce source code from model, and the employment of separation of concerns in the handling of requirements.

3.2 Design and Modeling Approaches

3.2.1 Overview of Related-Work

This section discusses traditional methodologies (i.e. those methodologies using OO) applied to the design of distributed embedded real-time systems. The presented approaches use a higher abstraction level in terms of UML models to produce the initial specification of the structure and behavior of distributed embedded real-time systems.

Schattkowsky and Mueller (2004) have proposed a MDA-based method to specify and execute embedded real-time systems. Their approach supports system specification using class diagrams, state diagrams, and sequence diagrams from UML 2.0. In the class
diagram, designers specify classes, as well as their attributes and operations. Each class’ operation is considered a state machine. Different sequence diagrams are associated with different states of a state machine in order to describe the behavior (i.e. actions sequence) that must be executed within a state of the state machine. The execution environment supports state machines composed of simple or composite states, however, concurrent states are not supported. Asynchronous calls to methods lead to the instantiation of a new state machine, which executes its behavior concurrently with other state machines. Another remarkable feature of that work is that interruptions and exceptions can be specified within state machines, i.e. external devices such as sensors can generate external signals that are perceived by the runtime environment. In order to execute models, that work proposed the Abstract Execution Platform (AEP) (SCHATTKOWSKY; MUELLER; RETTBERG, 2005), which is a stack-based machine with instruction to manipulate OO constructions expressed in the UML model. The produced models are “compiled”, generating a binary code that runs in the AEP. In fact, according to the authors, AEP is a virtual machine that can be implemented in both software and hardware, similarly to a Java Virtual Machine.

Arpinen et al. (2006) present a technique to execute embedded applications specified with UML 2.0 in configurable multiprocessor systems. Application is specified using UML 2.0 diagrams, which are decorated with stereotype from the TUT-profile (KUKKALA et al., 2005) providing concepts of embedded real-time systems to support automatic transition from UML models to the SoC implementation. The design flow starts with the application architectural description, specified with class and composite structure diagrams, defining system elements in terms of components interconnected by ports. System behavior is expressed in terms of state machines, which represent application tasks. The next step is the architectural exploration, which is responsible to allocate, map and schedule tasks into different processors. Following, the design flow is split into two branches: code generation of application software and platform synthesis. State machines are transformed into Extended Finite State Machines (EFSM) in order to allow C code generation. Composite structure and class diagrams are used to configure the platform, allowing the needed VHDL code generation. Arpinen et al. (2006) presents a case study, which shows the implementation of a MAC protocol for wireless networks. That application has been implemented using four Altera’s Nios II processors and three hardware accelerators interconnected through a HIBI communication architecture.

Other work that uses UML as modeling language is presented in (NGUYEN et al., 2004). That work presented an approach to transform UML models into SystemC code, allowing system simulation. For system description, class diagrams and state diagrams decorated with stereotypes indicating SystemC constructions are used. According to Nguyen et al. (2004), class diagrams represent a system in terms of components, and how these components should be interconnected with each other to provide system architecture. Thus, classes are used to describe computational entities having a runtime state and an associated behavior that modifies their state. In this sense, classes within a class diagram are decorated with stereotypes representing SystemC elements, such as modules, interfaces, ports and channels. Each state diagram describes the behavior of a single component (i.e. a class), in which composite states (with and-state regions) are used to model concurrency. Actions can be associated with the entry or exit of a state, as well as with state transitions. That approach follows the semantics of the UML specification for state machines, i.e. a state transition is triggered by an event only if all guard conditions are true. As a consequence, within a system UML model, all actions and guard conditions are textual descriptions using SystemC syntax.
Riccobene et al. (2005) presented a proposal to modify the SoC design flow used by STMicroelectronics. The original design flow starts with requirements specification using natural language. These requirements guide the specification of executable models, which capture all expected behavior in a platform independent fashion. After this step, the design flow is split into two concurrent phases: hardware and software designs. Although their concurrent nature, these separate designs must interact in some steps to achieve system final implementation. Riccobene et al. (2005) argue that, by using UML, it is possible to improve the process in the sense of standardizing executable PIMs, and hence, improving communication between designers teams, which can share the knowledge about system functionalities and requirements. Therefore, from the design flow splitting, each team can decorate the executable PIM with profiles suitable to its domain: the hardware team use a SystemC profile proposed in (RICCOBENE et al., 2005) to map UML constructs into synthesizable code; while the software team can use a profile more suitable to the programming language used to implement functionalities that will run on hardware units created by the hardware team. Adopting this approach, it is possible to use code generation tools for both designs. To model the system, the following UML diagrams are employed: (i) class diagram to describe components types, as well as their attributes and operations; (ii) composite structure diagram to specify used components, their ports and interfaces; (iii) sequence diagram to create testbenches; and (iv) state diagrams to represent the behavior of each operation. In that paper, a small case study has been presented, consisting of a FIFO-based producer/consumer, which is implemented as hardware using a UML 2.0 model decorated with stereotype of authors’ SystemC profile.

Other interesting work is the Metropolis project (BALARIN et al., 2003), which provides an infrastructure, a toolset, and a design method to allow a uniform representation for heterogeneous components of an embedded system. In order to accomplish such approach, Balarin et al. (2003) propose the separation of computation and communication specification, by means of isolating computation element from communication ones. Hence, elements reuse can be improved. The infrastructure core is a meta-model allowing the representation of several computation and communication semantics at different abstraction levels, using different computation models. In this way, a meta-model represents a set of processes interconnected by interfaces communicating through different medias. Processes have their own properties and constraints. Their execution is controlled by a scheduling policy. Furthermore, Metropolis methodology suggests an approach that uses successive refinements, in which more details are incorporated, to depart from higher abstraction levels until arrive to system implementation. According to GSRC (2002), Metropolis project has different methodologies applicable to different domains, which are concerned with special characteristics of their own domain, being very different from other domains. By December 2008, there are five domains having their own methodology: fault tolerant data flows in automotive systems; multimedia; wireless communication and sensor networks; microprocessor modeling and analog/mixed signal systems. In order to support such diversity of methodologies, some principles must be followed: (i) functional decomposition, i.e. in the highest abstraction level, the system is considered a single process, which is decomposed in a set of concurrent processes; (ii) between two communicating processes, there is always an extra process, which is responsible to transform (or adapt) the values from the output of one process to the input of the other one; (iii) for each communicating process, a media, which defines communication semantics, is associated; (iv) in addition, each communicating process is enclosed by a wrapper, connecting it to the media; (v) at each refinement step, a media is replaced by a set of processes and me-
Figure 3.1: Methodology for Multimedia Systems available in Metropolis (CHEN et al., 2003)

dias, adding more details on the communication; (vi) finally, the specified elements are mapped into architectural components (i.e. hardware or software components) of the chosen platform. Figure 3.1 shows the methodology used in the multimedia domain. In such methodology, UML diagrams are decorated with stereotypes from UML platform profile (CHEN et al., 2003), which defines elements of Metropolis infrastructure and also some models of computation. Thus, model elements represent different concepts of the selected model of computation. Further, model refinement is performed to map model element into platform elements that are available in a repository. Recently, in Davare et al. (2007), an extension named Metro II has been proposed. It involves the improvement of Metropolis framework in terms of three features: heterogeneous IP import, orthogonalization of performance from behavior, and design space exploration.

HASoC (Hardware and Software Objects on Chip) (EDWARDS; GREEN, 2003) is an OO methodology, which is partially based on RUP (KRUCHTEN, 2000) and provides an incremental and iterative design flow for embedded real-time systems. It suggests the design must start with the specification of a UML model validated using an uncommitted model, which represents an abstract execution model where objects are not associated with a given implementation, be it as hardware or software. Requirements are specified by means of use case diagrams, in which each use case is associated with at least one sequence diagram that indicates an execution scenario. Static and dynamic system structures are specified using, respectively, class and objects diagrams. Once system specification is finished, the produced model is partitioned into hardware and software components producing the so-called committed model. These components are mapped into implementation platforms, which are reused from a platforms repository previously developed and tested. Further, this model is refined in order to include additional implementation details, which must respect design constraints. In this step, the following platforms are selected: interfaces between hardware and software objects, i.e. device drivers; and available hardware components, e.g. processors, memories, communication buses. At the end, selected components integration is performed, leading to the final system implementation.

An iterative MDE method, which combines semi-formal and formal notations, for fault-tolerant distributed embedded real-time systems, called Method C, is presented in (PERSEIL; PAUTET, 2008). The aim of this method is to keep the development “continuum”, whose concept is defined as “…the continuity between different software development lifecycle steps without any logic or semantic break so that they are at an effective level of automation. . . .” Method C proposes that gaps between abstraction levels
should be fulfilled by means of model transformations using meta-models of the adopted languages. Languages supported in this method are UML and MARTE profile, AADL (SAE, 2006), and +CAL (LAMPORT, 2007). UML diagrams decorated with MARTE profile stereotypes are used to specify application elements that may also be related with real-time domain concepts (e.g. tasks, timers, semaphores, etc.). On the other hand, behavior is specified using formal semantics (e.g. Petri Nets) provided by both AADL and +CAL. The former allows the description of software and hardware parts of the system, while the later is a formal action language to be used within state or activity diagrams.

The SEEP project (portuguese acronym for Sistemas Eletrônicos Embarcados baseados em Plataformas) (LSE, 2003) proposes a methodology that integrates design and test of embedded systems considering a wide range of requirements. The proposed methodology encompasses the whole design cycle, from system modeling using UML to the generation of embedded hardware and software components. Figure 3.2 shows the design flow proposed in SEEP. Design starts with requirements specification as well as description of expected functions using high abstraction level UML models. The next step is system exploration, in which designers can select different algorithms to perform the expected functionalities meeting application and design requirements. Following, an architectural space exploration phase takes place. In this phase, designed functions are mapped to different hardware components that must also respect requirements. The automatic generation of hardware and software components, which is based on the functionalities partition performed in previous phases, happens in the next step. At the end of the design cycle, the embedded real-time system, which performs the application for which it has been designed, is obtained.

3.2.2 Discussion

Works presented in this section advocate the use of standard languages as UML to specify the structure and behavior of embedded systems. Using class diagram for specification of system static structure is a well-established approach, as well as using state diagrams to specify behavior. Most of the presented works do use such diagrams. How-
ever, sometimes the use of state machines is not a suitable form to specify behavior because it is not that easy, for example, to understand concurrent activities or non-reactive system behavior. Furthermore, other issue, which is not suitable to behavior specification in models, is the use of textual action languages to describe actions performed within each state. This makes the behavior description closer to a computer program (written using a programming language) than to a graphical representation that may be easier to understand.

Each of these approaches, excluding Perseil and Pautet (2008), proposes their own profile to decorate UML diagrams in order to provide specific semantics to modeled elements. Such situation hinders the exchange of information on the modeled system between design teams, mainly if one of the involved teams does not know the proprietary profile. This problem also happens during code generation. Code generation tools must be aware of the profile semantics in order to produce source code representing the profile’s stereotypes semantics. Semantics standardization in terms of UML profiles is a good approach to deal with the mentioned problems.

As can be observed, most of the presented works do not deal specifically with the design of distributed embedded real-time systems or separates the handling of functional requirements from non-functional ones. Although not clearly stated, the work proposed by Balarin et al. (2003) may deal with distributed functionalities due to their proposal for using higher abstraction levels to specify communication apart from computation. Additionally, considering the other mentioned approaches, that work was the only approach separating requirements from distinct natures, i.e. computation and communication.

As this work is inserted in the context of the SEEP project, one of its goals is to support a mechanism for separation of concerns in the handling of requirements from initial design phases, while in the same time supporting the distribution of functionalities over different processing units. To accomplish this goal, this work proposes adaptations in SEEP design flow as described in the Chapter 4.

### 3.3 Separation of Concerns in Requirements Handling

#### 3.3.1 Introduction

This section discusses methods and techniques for modularization in requirements handling, focusing on the separation of the handling of functional requirements from non-functional ones during the whole development cycle. At the beginning, this section presents some proposals applied to general-purpose systems, i.e. non-embedded systems. Afterwards, other approaches that apply such separation of concern in the design of embedded real-time systems are also discussed.

#### 3.3.2 Separation of Concerns in General Systems Development

Stein et al. (2002) propose the Aspect-Oriented Design Modeling (AODM) approach to represent concepts of AspectJ, an AO programming language proposed by Kiczales et al. (1997), within UML diagrams. Aspects are represented as classes annotated with «aspect» stereotype, as shown in figure 3.3a, and can specify advices, introductions and pointcuts. Two kinds of adaptations are supported: structural and behavioral adaptations. Structural adaptations, which are called introductions in AspectJ terminology, are specified in the class diagram by means of attributes or operations specification, which will be inserted in classes whose structure is affected by the aspect. As can be seen in
figure 3.3b, an introduction is specified, within the context of an aspect, as a dashed ellipse decorated with «introduction» stereotype, e.g. BookCopy inserts the method getState() in affected classes. On the other hand, behavioral adaptations, which are called advices in AspectJ terminology, are specified in sequence diagrams, which shows how a given interaction is affected by the aspect, e.g. inserting a method call into another object before or after the affected interaction. An advice is represented as a method decorated with the «advice» stereotype (see figure 3.3a). An important part is the specification of the elements affected by aspects, i.e. the specification of join points. This is done using Join Point Designation Diagrams (JPDD) (STEIN et al., 2006), which is a sequence diagram or a class diagram that indicates model elements may be affected by aspects. Figure 3.3c depicts an example of JPDD that selects all method calls to $\text{DbServer}.\text{addUser()}$ performed from any object after the user registration in the authentication server. The link between aspect adaptations and the selection of affected elements (JPDD) is described by pointcuts, which are specified as an attribute decorated with the «pointcut» stereotype. In other words, a pointcut indicates which model elements (by means of JPDD) must be modified by which adaptation (advice) at which moment (before, after, or around). It is important to highlight that, as the AODM follows AspectJ semantics, structural adaptations (introductions) are tightly coupled with the classes it affects, hindering the reuse of such structural adaptations.

Theme/UML (CLARKE; WALKER, 2002; CLARKE; BANIASSAD, 2005) is an approach to support separation of concerns by means of conceptual constructions called themes. According to Clarke and Baniassad (2005), Theme/UML is an AO approach that supports symmetric separation of concerns rather than asymmetric separation, which is supported by most of AO approaches (e.g. AODM, AspectJ, AspectC++, and others). In this sense, a theme is more general than an aspect because it can represent fragments of behavior and/or structure representing a concern. In other words, all elements related with the handling of a concern are specified within only one theme. One interesting characteris-
tic of that approach is that it is common to find different views of the same element in different themes, i.e. certain elements and behaviors are shared among more than one theme. To allow the representation of themes within UML diagrams, the UML meta-model has been extended in (CLARKE, 2002). That work proposes the concept of composite patterns, which supports the composition/decomposition ability required by symmetric separation of concerns. Making an analogy, composite patterns can be compared to UML templates, which allow model elements be partially defined. In Theme/UML, themes are specified as packages containing all concepts related to a concern that are specified using class and sequence diagrams, as depicted in figure 3.4a. In addition, integration between themes is defined by means of a binding, which indicates which elements of a theme are affected by elements of other theme. This integration is depicted in figure 3.4b. Comparing to the asymmetric approach, this is similar to the relation between functional elements that are affected by aspects. There are two kinds of integration (i.e. aspect weaving): to override and to merge concepts. In the former approach, elements (structural and/or behavioral) passed as parameters override associated elements in the affected theme. On the other hand, in the later approach, concepts of the affecting theme are merged with elements of the affected theme at the points indicated as parameters.

The AO modeling approach proposed by France et al. (2004) addresses concerns during modeling step, aiming exploring different design alternatives in a platform-independent fashion. Such approach produces Aspect-oriented Architecture Models (AAM), which consist in a base architecture model named primary model to specify the application model, and a set of aspect models. Both kinds of elements are specified as UML diagrams. In this way, aspects models describe how the primary model is affected by non-functional requirements. The composition of aspects models in the primary model (i.e. aspect weaving) may cause conflicts of interests leading to the emergence of undesired system properties. Such situation, according to France et al. (2004), can be minimized (or solved) by means of adapting the aspects model. Furthermore, aspects provide struc-
tural and behavioral adaptations in the primary model specified with templates in class diagrams (for structural adaptations) and collaboration diagrams (for behavioral adaptations). It is important to highlight that, in that work, there is no mention about how elements of the primary model are selected (i.e. join points specification) to be adapted by aspects.

Pinto, Fuentes and Troya (2005) propose an aspect- and component-based approach to separate the handling of non-functional requirements from functional ones from early specification to implementation phases during software development. This approach defines transformations from UML models, which are decorated with stereotypes from the Component-Aspect Model (CAM) profile, to CAM models, which describes a system in terms of components, aspects, and composition rules to weave aspect into components. According to Pinto, Fuentes and Troya (2005), behavior specification is realized using standard mechanisms of UML, i.e. state, activities, and/or interaction diagrams. Although important, that work does not discuss how behavior is represented in CAM models. Further, the information described in a CAM model is specified with the DAOP-ADL language (PINTO; FUENTES; TROYA, 2003), which uses the eXtensible Markup Language (XML) (W3C, 2006a) format to describe components and aspects of a system, and also their relationships. An example of such XML file is given in figure 3.5. DAOP-ADL specifications are interpreted by a middleware platform called Dynamic Aspect-Oriented Platform (DAOP) (PINTO; FUENTES; TROYA, 2003), which provides a composition mechanism that performs aspects weaving dynamically at runtime, i.e. it performs aspects adaptation in the affected components while running the application. In this sense, during the weaving process, aspects see components as “black boxes”. Such approach constraints aspects adaptations to modify component behavior by means of intercepting operation calls or event occurrences, in other words, it is not possible to define join points, and hence, modify internal behavior of a component.

An approach to specify Aspect-Oriented Executable Models (AOEM) has been proposed in (FUENTES; SÁNCHEZ, 2007). This work provides a UML profile to describe
AO-related concept within UML models. Three different models are produced: (i) a base model specifying system functional concerns; (ii) an aspects model specifying crosscutting concerns, including their precise and complete behavior, in terms of AO elements using the AOEM profile; (iii) a pointcut model describing (using the AOEM profile) how crosscutting concerns are composed in the base model in terms of pointcuts. Further, a weaver is used to transform the produced models into a plain UML model, which can be executed using Pópulo UML virtual machine (FUENTES; MANRIQUE; SÁNCHEZ, 2008). Additionally, the AOEM profile provides stereotypes to specify the action language defined in the UML 2.x specification. To allow the specification of AO-related actions, the AOEM profile extends the standard UML action language by means of allowing, for example, getting the intercepted message name, or target or source object. For more information on this AO extension for the UML actions language, readers are referred to (FUENTES; SÁNCHEZ, 2006). Furthermore, aspect advices are specified as activities diagrams (see figure 3.6b), whose actions are decorated with stereotypes of the AOEM profile. These advices are related to pointcuts, which are specified with sequence diagrams (see figure 3.6c), showing the link between the join point selection and the advice. That work allows only the interception of sent messages, i.e. only message-related events can be selected as join points. However, Sánchez et al. (2008) propose a modification in the specification of pointcuts and join points by means of using JPDDs (STEIN et al., 2006).

3.3.3 The Use of AOD in the Design of DERTS

Zhang and Liu (2005) use UML diagrams and AO concepts to separate the handling of timing requirements from other non-functional requirements in the design of real-time systems. That work proposed the use of only one aspect, in which all timing information of a system is contained. A UML profile is defined to decorate elements in a class diagram in order to represent both AO and real-time concepts. Such profile provides language level concepts of AO, e.g. aspects, advices, join points, crosscut, and control. However, it is important to highlight that the last two concepts, i.e. crosscut and control, are not defined in AO languages. Crosscut is used to model the weaving relationship between classes and aspects, while control models the weaving relationship between behavior and aspects. Although system behavior is modeled with state diagrams and also proposing the control relationship, that work does not show how the modification in the base behavior will eventually happens, neither how to specify join point to select element in the base classes and behavior. Figure 3.7 depicts an example of timing handling specification. As can be seen, time values description is done by means of notes (i.e. UML text boxes) associated to a time aspect in the class diagram. Moreover, there are other
stereotypes representing real-time domain concepts, such as clocks and timers. However, they are very similar to stereotypes from the UML SPT profile (OMG, 2005b). Particularly, the approach presented in (ZHANG; LIU, 2005) is not adequate to describe such key requirements as timing constraints and requirements in real-time system design.

Noda and Kishi (2007) have proposed an approach for using AO concept to model embedded software. More specifically, they propose to use AO to model the context in which the embedded system operates. That work uses the symmetric approach for aspects, similarly to (CLARKE; BANIASSAD, 2005). Functional and non-functional concerns are modeled as aspects, which are related to each other by means of two types of inter-aspect relations: (i) trigger and (ii) refer. The former indicates that one aspect triggers the behavior of other aspect, while the later means that an aspect refers to properties of another aspect to determine its behavior. Such relation can be seen in figure 3.8a. Aspects are modeled as a class diagram and one or more state diagrams, and thus, each class in the class diagram has its behavior specified in a state diagram. Figure 3.8b depicts an aspect concerning the role of front doors in the vehicle illumination system that was used as case study in (NODA; KISHI, 2007). In addition, to define details of inter-aspect relations, a rules-based language has been proposed. Basically, this language describes inter-aspects relations in term of events, transitions, and guard conditions for transition in state diagrams. Therefore, this can be seen as a complement to system behavior specification. Figure 3.8c shows a fragment of relation rules.

Lohmann et al. (2006) propose the initial ideas for the CiAO operating system, which is the successor in the operating systems family called PURE (BEUCHE et al., 1999) for deeply embedded systems, i.e. those embedded systems with very restricted processing power and memory availability. The main goal of CiAO is to provide a very fine grain configurable operating system. Such granularity is obtained by using concepts of AO programming supported in the AspectC++ language (SPINCYZK; LOHMANN, 2007). In this sense, CiAO separates non-functional handling code from application components code by means of using aspects that are woven into the application code at the configuration phase. According to Lohmann et al. (2006), such separation improves the reusability of application components. In (LOHMANN et al., 2007), the authors reported their experience on using AO programming to design and implement the interrupt synchronization as a configurable property in the CiAO operating system.

AO concepts are used in the Virginia Embedded Systems Toolkit (VEST) (STANKOVIC
Figure 3.8: AO modeling (NODA; KISHI, 2007): (a) functional and non-functional concerns; (b) aspects model; (c) inter-aspects relations rules

et al., 2003) in order to separate and check non-functional properties in the analysis and composition of component-based embedded real-time systems. Two kinds of concepts were identified: prescriptive aspects and aspects checks. Prescriptive aspects are, in fact, advices (or adaptations) that modify the information of model elements (e.g. tasks priority or the replication level of a component). Such adaptatations are described using a proprietary language called VEST Prescriptive Aspect Language (VPAL). On the other hand, aspect checks indicate the dependency check among components of a embedded real-time system. Such checking is performed using the information from the system model. Sometimes, component characteristics can influence other components behavior, e.g. tasks priorities and/or activation periods together with communication latency may influence the end-to-end scheduling of activities. Hence, VEST provides automatic check of components offered/required QoS that considers modifications in components performed by the aspects weaving process. That work has performed two case studies that lead to the conclusion that using aspects one can improve the analysis and composition of components in the design of embedded real-time systems.

Tsang, Clarke and Baniassad (2004) present an interesting work comparing two implementations of a traffic simulator, which represents vehicles equipped with speed sensors as well as sensors capable to measure the distance from other surrounding vehicles, allowing vehicles be self-driven through four track streets. The first version is implemented using pure OO concepts and the Real-Time Specification for Java (RTSJ) (BOLLELLA et al., 2001), while the second version uses AO concepts and AspectJ (KICZALIES et al., 1997) in order to refactor RTSJ constructions (e.g. the creation of threads, memory management, synchronization, and others) that are encapsulated in aspects. The evaluation was made using an adapted version of the C&K metrics (CHIDAMBER; KEMERER, 1994) to deal with AO constructions. That work has shown that using AO leads to the improvement of modularity because many RTSJ elements and constructions can be encapsulated in separated entities (i.e. aspects). However, according to (TSANG; CLARKE; BANIASSAD, 2004), there are some metrics that are worse in AO compared to the OO version, e.g. number of methods per class, which hinders the understandability and maintainability. As conclusion, Tsang, Clarke and Baniassad (2004) pointed that one can achieve more benefits from using AO if the relation aspect/application is broad and generic, meaning that maximizing encapsulation of redundant application code into aspects, one can have an overall improvement of the application code. The more redundant code a application has, better is the application code modularity provided by aspects to encapsulate such redundant code.
The AspeCtual COmponent-based Real-time system Development (ACCORD) approach (TESANOVIC et al., 2005) proposes the integration of component-based techniques with AO concepts for software development of real-time systems. In that work, a Real-Time ComponenModel (RT-COM) has been proposed. It supports the notion of time and temporal constraints, space and resource management constraints, and composability semantics. Additionally, the RT-COM provides the concept of gray box components that preserve some of the main features of a black box component, such as well-defined interfaces as access points to the component, and they also allow aspect weaving to change component behavior and internal state. Tesanovic et al. (2005) define three kinds of aspects: (i) application aspects can change internal behavior of components, e.g. security, synchronization, real-time policy handling, etc.; (ii) runtime aspects refer to concerns related to system integration with the runtime environment, e.g. resource demand, platforms to which components are compatible, WCET of components behavior in each platform, and others; (iii) composition aspects describe with which components a component can be combined, respecting component’s version and offered and demanded QoS. Although ACCORD provides a component model that could allow the use of AO concepts at higher abstraction levels, that work specifies both components and aspects using the AspectC++ programming language (SPINCZYK; LOHMANN, 2007).

The SysWeaver approach (RAJKUMAR, 2007) uses different tools to generate code from models. The proposed approach separates functional requirements, which are modeled using Matlab Simulink, from requirements the authors have called para-functional requirements, e.g. timing, replication, security, jitter, and others. In fact, para-functional requirements have the same meaning of non-functional requirements as used in this work. Para-functional requirements are modeled using the SysWeaver tool, which interacts with other complementary tools to provide toolchain integration, allowing domain-specific analysis such as schedulability or model checking of other system properties. Moreover, according to Rajkumar (2007), that approach uses the concept of components, whose encapsulation mechanism combined with system properties model checking enable the construction of “systems-of-systems” that are “correct by construction”. In (RAJKUMAR, 2007), the SysWeaver approach has been used to design an ABS system for vehicles.

Balasubramanian et al. (2006) present an approach to address crosscutting concerns in component-based MDE using Aspect-Oriented Domain Modeling (AODM). An AO model weaving technique is used to spread crosscutting concerns encapsulated in aspects. The tool called Constraint-Specification Aspect Weaver (C-SAW) performs this aspects weaving in the context of Platform-Independent Component Modeling Language (PICML) (BALASUBRAMANIAN et al., 2005), which is a DSML for developing component-based systems that has been developed using the Generic Modeling Environment (GME) (LéDECZI et al., 2001). PICML provides a proprietary modeling syntax for creating models of component-based distributed systems, which includes information on interfaces, components properties and system software building rules. C-SAW is a model transformation engine, which has been implemented as a plug-in to the GME. It takes as input the created PICML model and a text file describing aspects and transformations that must be performed in the PICML model. Such model transformations are described using the Embedded Constraint Language (ECL), which is an extended subset of the OMG’s Object Constraint Language (OMG, 2006b). Particularly, ECL provides two important concepts: (i) modeling aspects, providing modular constructions to specify crosscutting concerns; and (ii) strategies, specifying transformations logic that will be applied in PICML model elements affected by modeling aspects. The approach proposed by Bal-
asubramanian et al. (2006) was intended to be applied in the development of large-scale component-based distributed system, in order to improve model scalability, and also the handling of crosscutting concerns. Thus, they presented a surveying system that uses many Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV) to help in disaster recovery efforts stemming from floods, earthquakes, or hurricanes. UAV transmits videos from the surveyed area to a control center, where rescue teams can decide rescue actions. C-SAW has been used to perform modifications in several components of different modeled UAV.

3.3.4 Discussion

The use of AO paradigm in initial computing system design phases is recent and has not achieved the maturity level of approaches using the OO paradigm. Such claim is supported by the diversity of proposals for AO modeling that can be found in the literature, i.e. there are several approaches to specify the same concepts using their own form, repeating what happened before the UML creation. However, the same cannot be said for AO implementation, which has achieved a certain degree of maturity as can be seen by the wide use of languages, such as the AspectJ or AspectC++. Although there are proposals to apply AO in early phases, there is no standard form to separate functional requirements handling from non-functional requirements. In particular, (STEIN et al., 2002), (CLARKE; WALKER, 2002), and (FUENTES; PINTO; TROYA, 2007) are the most remarkable works. The first one is an approach being refined to support other AO languages in addition to AspectJ. The second one proposes an interesting approach, but the specification of how a theme affects other themes is not adequate due to the lack of scalability, i.e. in systems with large amount of crosscutting themes, the specification of bind relationship to express weaving hinders model maintainability and evolution. Finally, the third approach proposes extensions to UML in order to allow the specification of AO concepts and also to perform AO model weaving.

To the best of our knowledge, the use of AO concepts in the domain of distributed embedded systems is still low. There are few approaches suggesting their use in the implementation or configuration of embedded software, and even fewer that try to apply these concepts in design or modeling. For example, the approach proposed by Zhang and Liu (2005) suggests the use of only one aspect to deal with all time related non-functional requirements. The time requirements specification proposed by that approach is not appropriate because time requirements can have different viewpoints (e.g. periodic activations, deadlines or WCET for algorithms execution, latency measurements, and others) that can be misunderstood by designers. In addition, the use of UML notes to specify important information is not appropriate due to the lack of representation in the UML meta-model. Besides, there are other important requirements from the domain of distributed embedded real-time systems whose handling can be improved if aspects are used. The approach proposed by Noda and Kishi (2007) uses only aspects to model all concerns in embedded systems design. However, that work does not deal specifically with timing, embedded, or distribution non-functional requirements. They can be handled separately from functional requirements but this must be done specifically from design to design because of the textual specification of aspects composition. Moreover, Tesanovic et al. (2005), Rajkumar (2007) and Balasubramanian et al. (2006) propose component-based design approaches that specify aspect in terms of textual descriptions instead of graphically modeling them.
3.4 Code Generation

3.4.1 Introduction

Code generation means to use a computer program to assist in production of source code, be it application source code, HDL source code, code for platform configuration, and others. Commonly, a code generator program takes as input a high level specification in addition to a set of templates in order to create one or more source code files as output. According to Herrington (2003), code generation is not constrained to be only a quick way to produce source code. Other benefits can be achieved as follows:

- **Quality**: code generator tools use templates to produce code (for a target platform) from elements specified in high level models. The more complete a set of templates is, the better is the quality of the obtained generated source code. If the templates describe an optimized code generation based on designers quality and optimization criteria, a quality increase is reflected in the final generated source code;

- **Consistency**: the naming standardization for classes, methods, and attributes is fully consistent in the generated code. Hence, the application of naming standardization facilitates classes interfacing and use because such standards are defined within the templates;

- **Productivity**: code generation increases productivity gains due to their ability to adapt quickly to changes during design. In other words, modifications in the specification can be automatically propagated to system implementation. In addition, code generation allows the inclusion or exclusion of big portions of source code;

- **Abstraction**: advantages in terms of design abstraction level can be achieved using code generation tools that work with input specifications (e.g. models of the system structure and behavior, database schemes, or user interface designs) in a neutral form, i.e. using platform independent languages. In other words, it is possible to generate source code for different programming languages (such as Java, Smalltalk, or C++) from the same abstract model.

This section presents some proposals to generate code from UML models, as well as commercial tools that implement such code generation. Additionally, some works that produce HDL code from UML are also presented.

3.4.2 Code Generation from UML Models

Many different approaches to generate source code from UML models can be found in the literature. Some of them use only one diagram (e.g. class diagram), while others use a combination of different diagrams (e.g. class diagrams with state, sequence and/or activities diagrams) to generate code ranging from classes skeletons to code containing system elements behavior. This subsection present the some approaches.

The work presented in (HARRISON; BARTON; RAGHAVACHARI, 2000) demonstrates the mapping from class diagrams to Java source code. This approach allows the generation of high-level class skeletons, which allows abstraction of details on attributes implementation, i.e. attributes data type, from the class implementation point of view. In other words, the implementation does not need to know the attributes existence because their stored values are accessed only through get/set methods. The code generation process only considers classes from the UML model decorated with «Entity» stereotype.
Each entity is mapped to an interface and a pair of classes that implement this interface, i.e. for each entity \( X \), the following Java elements are generated: (i) an interface named \( X \); (ii) an abstract class named \( X_{\text{Abst}} \); and (iii) a concrete class named \( X_{\text{Inst}} \). The created interface contains the operations defined in the UML model for the entity. The abstract class implements the interface and specifies attributes, as well as their data types (e.g. integer or string attributes) and auxiliary methods that access these attributes, which are generated automatically by the code generator. Finally, the concrete class extends the abstract class by means of adding the methods that must be implemented to support the operations from the entity interface. In fact, the code generator produces empty methods that must be filled by the programmer in order to provide the entity behavior. The concrete class accesses class attributes by means of the auxiliary get/set methods specified in the abstract class. Additionally, associations among classes in the UML model are represented by cursors, which are entities encapsulating the complexity of associations navigation and updates. The concept of cursors has been proposed to separate the associations semantics from their real representation and implementation.

Burmester, Giese and Schäfer (2005) have presented a code generation approach that uses the FUJABA (From UML to Java And Back Again) Real-Time Tool Suite (BURMESTER et al., 2005) to generate code for RTSJ applications. System structure is modeled using the components diagram from UML, while behavior is specified with an extended version of the UML state diagram called Real-Time Statechart. The PIM of the system is transformed into a PSM that uses the SPT profile (OMG, 2005b) to specify real-time concerns. Every Real-Time Statechart is transformed into, at least, one active object, which represents the main thread and is implemented as periodic RealtimeThread. At each period, all transitions that can be triggered are checked, and those that passed some conditions (see (BURMESTER; GIESE; SCHäFER, 2005)) are executed. Orthogonal states are not implemented as multiple concurrent periodic threads, but by exactly one periodic thread (the main thread) and multiple concurrent aperiodic threads. It is important to highlight that, depending on the deployment information of Real-Time Statecharts, a JVM can have multiple periodic threads, i.e. one for each Real-Time Statechart deployed in the JVM.

Bordin and Vardanega (2007) propose a source code generation strategy for multiple target OO languages from HRT-UML models, i.e. UML models annotated with the FW profile (CECHTICKY et al., 2006) that specifies HRT-HOOD (BURNS; WELLINGS, 1994) concepts. In that work, the RTSJ has been assessed in order to check (regarding some requirements proposed by that authors) its potential to be used by code generation tools. RTSJ source code with Java annotations has been generated from HRT-UML models. Such annotations allow traceability of HRT-HOOD concepts (e.g. cyclic or sporadic execution of methods, or protected or unprotected method execution) between model and source code, and also, decreases the size of the generated code because it hides information from the programmer (BORDIN; VARDANEGA, 2007). Hence, a pre-processor, which converts these annotations into plain RTSJ code, is required to be used before the generated source code compilation.

A code generation approach based on MDA concepts was presented by Hausmann and Kent (2003). In order to generate skeleton source code from class diagrams, the proposed approach uses transformations based on meta-models. For each target language, a meta-model, as well as the mapping rules from the PIM to the PSM, must be specified. The process of creating mapping rules is based on pairs of elements, their relationships, domains and constraints. A pair represents two elements, in different models, that are
related through a relationship, which specifies relation constraints, and in which domain elements are linked. The mapping between PIM and PSM is specified in class diagrams, in which meta-model elements of different models are linked by means of class diagram associations. Additional OCL constraints can be included in the associations. Besides not showing the final generated source code, mapping rules from UML to Java language has been depicted in (HAUSMANN; KENT, 2003). It can be seen that this graphical approach to describe mapping rules can assist in the overall visualization of the transformation, however, it can hinder the creation of more complex mappings among meta-model elements of different models.

Generation of AO source code is the focus of the work presented in (HECHT et al., 2006). The goal is to allow automatic generation of AspectJ source code from extended UML diagrams by using the Theme/UML approach. Theme/UML models are exported to XMI files which are taken as input to a code generation tool developed with the eXtensible Stylesheet Language Transformations (XSLT) (W3C, 2006b). The generated code is not complete, i.e. only skeletons of classes and aspects are provided. However, for aspects, the code includes the pointcuts that link advices with join points that were specified in the Theme/UML model. Furthermore, Hecht et al. (2006) state that it is possible to generate code for the body of advices, since created Theme/UML diagrams provide enough information on the modification of system elements, which will be executing during the aspects weaving process.

Nitto et al. (2002) use UML as a language to describe processes and also to validate modeled processes. To allow the intended validation, UML models are translated to ORCHESTRA Process Support System (OPSS) models (CUGOLA; NITTO; FUGGETTA, 2001), which are executable models with formal semantics. In an OPSS description, one process is divided into activities performed by agents. Elements in class, activities and state diagrams are transformed to OPSS elements. The application structure, which is specified in the class diagram, is translated directly in Java classes (skeleton source code) of the OPSS framework. State diagrams represent the lifecycle of an object, and are translated to Java code representing objects behavior. Finally, activities diagram describes activities flow of a process, as well as associations among activities and agents. It is used to produce Java code that represents the precedence relationship of activities execution.

The formalization of class and sequence diagrams has been proposed by Long et al. (2005) in order to allow code generation from UML 2.0 models. The proposed model semantics is based on the Relational Calculus of Object Systems (rCOS) semantics, which was devised to design OO systems. That work generates skeleton code from class diagrams, and code for methods body from the sequence diagram. The code generation algorithm interprets sequence diagrams as a composition of messages sequences, allowing its use for creation of code from separated fragments of sequence diagrams. Source code can be generated only if the model passes a consistency checking. In that work, the code generation for rCOS language is demonstrated, showing how class skeletons, containing attributes and empty methods, are created. Considering the behavior, each message in sequence diagrams is transformed to a method call in rCOS. Nested messages are mapped to method calls in the body of the parent method.

The generation of SystemC code from UML models is investigated in (ANDERSSON; HöST, 2008). Initially, that works assesses constructions of UML 2 and those of SystemC 2.2, comparing them in order to create a mapping between concepts of both languages. Considering structural specification, UML packages are mapped to SystemC name spaces, and UML active classes and classes with ports are mapped to SystemC.
modules. However, other types of non-mentioned classes are mapped to standard C++ classes. Ports in UML have a required and a provided interface. On the other hand, in SystemC a \texttt{sc\_port} must have exactly one interface, which corresponds to the required interface of UML port. Provided interface of UML ports is equivalent to \texttt{sc\_export} construct of a SystemC module. Regarding the specification of communication among elements, UML communication can be modeled as signals, i.e. asynchronous messages, that are sent through ports. The destination is specified using connectors. At the receiving object, the signal is stored in a queue and will eventually be consumed. In SystemC, ports are connected through channels, whose reference is stored in the port during system initialization. Therefore, to map the mentioned semantics from UML to SystemC, UML connectors are mapped to SystemC \texttt{sc\_fifo} channels that connect \texttt{sc\_export} of a module to \texttt{sc\_port} of another one. Furthermore, to produce SystemC source code from UML models, the mapping process is composed by three steps: (i) the initial UML description is manually annotated with the SystemC profile; (ii) the model is automatically transformed into a new UML description that includes direct representation of SystemC construction, e.g. state diagrams are translated to classes, in which each method implements the behavior performed in a state. Additionally, UML concepts without SystemC correspondence are removed from the model; and (iii) the UML model produced in the previous step is transformed to the corresponding SystemC code. This transformation is an one-to-one transformation. This SystemC code generation approach has been implemented as a plugin to the Telelogic Tau tool (IBM, 2008a), using its the C++ code generation facilities.

There is an interesting on-going research in the Embedded Systems Lab of the Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul, whose initial results were published in (NASCIMENTO et al., 2006). That work proposes a meta-modeling infrastructure, called Model-Driven Embedded System design (MoDES), to represent distributed embedded real-time systems in higher level of abstraction. The goal of MoDES is to provide a common infrastructure to various MDE tools, as for example, high-level design space exploration or code generation tools. That approach suggests a methodology that applies successive refinements from an initial specification, which is a PIM, to an implementation model of the system using a selected target platform. The initial PIM (which can be specified using UML, Simulink, or other modeling language) is transformed into an application model that is an instance of the Internal Application Meta-Model (IAMM), which represents application functionalities in a uniform manner. Likewise, models of many implementation platforms (e.g. SystemC, Java, VHDL, and others) are specified using a uniform platform representation called Internal Platform Meta-Model (IPMM). The set of mapping rules is described using the Mapping Meta-Model (MMM), which is used to guide the transformation of IAMM and IPMM model in a system realization model named Implementation Meta-Model IMM. The IMM represents the implementation of the initial model (i.e. the one specified using UML, Simulink, etc.) using a selected target platform (e.g. Java, VHDL, SystemC, etc.). Hence, it is possible to generate code from the IMM.

### 3.4.3 Commercial Tools

This section presents some commercial CASE tools that allow code generation from UML diagrams. During the study of the state of the art in code generation, many tools with different automatic code generation capabilities were found: from code skeleton for classes to tools that are capable of generate configuration files for server of distributed components such as CORBA or Enterprise Java Beans.
Rational Rose (IBM, 2008b) CASE tool has many different versions with different code generation capabilities. All of them work on the previous version of UML, i.e. the version 1.4. The tool Rational Rose Technical Developer (previously called Rational Rose Realtime) allows the automatic creation of Java, C and C++ source code. It generates code skeletons for classes. However, if any code was informed in the Code tab of methods specification, this text is also included in method’s body. Additionally, behavioral code can be generated from state diagrams. This code generation follows the same approach, i.e. code is typed in the Code tab of states.

Rhapsody (IBM, 2008c) and Tau (IBM, 2008a) are modeling tools from Telelogic, which was recently acquired by IBM. Both tools supported the specification of UML 2.1 models. In addition, Tau also supports SysML. Rhapsody can generate code for Ada, C, C++ and Java, while Tau for C, C#, C++ and Java. The approach to produce code is similar to the Rational Rose tool, i.e. both Rhapsody and Tau generate code skeletons for classes, and the body of methods must be written in a special field in methods specification.

Borland’s Together (BORLAND, 2008) CASE tool allows the generation of code skeletons for class, and also methods body. It uses the last version of UML (version 2.1) to automatically create code for Java, J2EE, C++ and C#. Code skeletons are generated from the class diagram, while methods body from the sequence diagram. The code generation can be customized by means of changing the generation templates.

Artisan Studio (ARTISAN, 2008) (previously called Artisan Real-time Studio) supports UML 2.0 and SysML modeling, and also automatic generation of C, C++, C#, Java and Ada source code using external tools. It also generates code skeletons from class diagrams. In addition, source code for classes behavior is generated from state diagrams. Actions performed in each state must be written (in the selected target language) in special fields in states specification. To allow code generation, UML elements must be decorated with stereotypes of the target language, and hence, external code generators can produce the right constructions in the selected target language. Furthermore, C/C++ code generation tool uses templates allowing some customization of the generated code.

Poseidon for UML (GENTLEWARE, 2008) is a CASE tool that supports UML 2 modeling, and implements a script-based code generation, which uses the Velocity Template Engine (APACHE, 2008). There are pre-defined scripts for the following languages: C#, C++, CORBA IDL, Delphi, Perl, PHP4, SQL DDL, and VB.net. The designer can create its own code generation script that accesses information of the UML model to generate code for other target languages. However, only the class diagram can be accessed, and thus only code skeletons can be created.

Other tool is the ObjectiF (MICROTOOL, 2008), which also uses a template-based code generation approach to produce code skeletons from class diagrams. This tool uses stereotypes to assist in Java, C# and C++ source code generation. ObjectiF can generate automatically get() and set() methods (with the corresponding behavior) for attributes that are decorated with a specific stereotype. Additionally, it generates attributes and methods representing composition, aggregation, and plain associations among classes. Moreover, it can also create the implementation of unit tests for classes using NUnit or JUnit.

The CodeGenie MDD toolset (DOMAINSOLUTIONS, 2008) provides a code generation tool that takes as input XMI files from executable UML models. Three levels of code generation are supported: (i) code skeletons for classes representing only software static structure; (ii) code skeletons with architectural mechanism including architectural mechanisms (e.g. event queues, stacks, circular buffers, etc.) in addition to classes structure; and (iii) code skeletons with architectural mechanism and behavior complementing
the previous level by adding behavioral code generated from the state diagram.

3.4.4 Discussion

Code generation from UML model is not a new topic. As one can see, generation of code skeletons from class diagrams is a well-defined approach due to the large number of tools that can generate this kind of code. Some of the presented works can generate behavioral code from state diagrams. However, a drawback can be pointed: depending on the target application, state machines are not the most suitable model of computation to describe the developed application behavior. Besides, the specification of actions performed in state diagrams is neither standardized nor a common consensus. It can be done using programming languages or more abstract textual action languages. Thus, proposals that use other UML behavioral diagrams can be seen as an interesting option to specify actions in an UML model. Although sequence diagrams are used in some works, there is no mention on the use of new constructions available in the UML 2.x, such as those to specify “ifs”, “loops” and others. In other words, only method calls are generated that is not sufficient to generate the complete code from the UML model.

Other open problem is the interpretation of UML diagrams and their combination. Different viewpoints offered by different model elements provide remarkable information, which can be combined to obtain the complete description of system structure and behavior. However, there is no defined semantics for different diagrams integration. Therefore, interpretation rules must be created to allow the extraction of a concise specification which, for code generation purposes, must be unambiguous and simple.

Finally, it was observed that most of the approaches propose the mapping 1-to-1 between model and source code, i.e. the more detailed a model is, bigger is the amount of code lines that can be generated from it. However, the specification of excessive details in the model decreases a key advantage of using models: the visualization facility of the structure and behavior of the modeled system. Including details in excess hinders model understandability, and also decreases the reuse of its elements. In order to avoid unnecessary details in the model, a code generation tool could infer missing information on model elements based on modeling guidelines. Hence, using 1-to-N mapping rules between model elements and lines of code, this tool could generate code as complete as the completeness of the mapping rules specification. Other way to keep models without unnecessary details is the use of AO concepts. Details that are not directly related to the desired functionalities can be encapsulated in aspects. Crosscutting behavior can also be represented in this way. Therefore, the code generation tool could be aware of the adaptations performed by aspects, which would modify the generated code. In other words, the code generation tool could also perform aspects weaving. Thus, using AO concepts at modeling level allows the use of non-AO target languages.

3.5 Discussion on the Open Problems

This section discusses open problem identified in the works previously cited in this chapter. UML is broadly used and well accepted in the domain of software engineering for modeling “general purpose” computing systems. Such situation has been drawing the attention of professionals of other computing domains, such as embedded systems and hardware designers. One feature that is desired by great part of designer, in all computing domains, is the capability of automatic source code generation from high-level specifications, in order to decrease design effort and avoid error prone manual coding activities.
Related work presented in section 3.2 compared some approaches that use UML in the design of systems whose functionalities are implemented in either software or hardware. Every approach uses different diagrams to structure and behavior specification. This shows that there is no consensus on which diagrams must be used to specify a distributed embedded real-time system. Additionally, it can be observed that many of these approaches, e.g. (ARPINEN et al., 2006), (NGUYEN et al., 2004), (RICCOBENE et al., 2005) and (BALARIN et al., 2003), use proprietary profiles to extend UML semantics according to their needs. Given that UML does provide mechanisms to extend its semantics, doing that with non-standard (i.e. proprietary) profiles is not a good approach because this hinders the specification understanding by stakeholders outside the design task. The use of standardized profiles, as in (PERSEIL; PAUTE, 2008), overcomes the mentioned problem. Thus using standard profiles provided by organizations such as OMG (the group that maintains UML standard) is a very important issue that must be approached by new modeling techniques. Besides, excluding the work presented by Balarin et al. (2003), none of the presented approaches separate the handling of crosscutting concerns, which decreases the modularity of artifacts (e.g. models or source code) created in previous projects, hindering their reuse in new projects.

Approaches that separate the handling of functional and non-functional requirements are presented in section 3.3. The majority of the cited work aims at the design of software for “general purpose” computing systems, i.e. not embedded software, whose developer do not have to worry about constraints that are intrinsic to embedded real-time systems domains, such as timing constraints, restricted processing power, limited memory amount, or energy consumption. The mentioned separation of concerns is becoming popular in that domain by means of using concepts of the AO paradigm. Using aspects to handle crosscutting non-functional requirements improves the modularity and the encapsulation of concerns. There are many attempts to adapt the UML for representing AO concepts in models. The main drawback of approaches, such as (STEIN et al., 2002), is that they propose changes in the UML graphical syntax instead of using the UML extensibility mechanism as (FUENTES; PINTO; TROYA, 2007) and (PINTO; FUENTES; TROYA, 2005) propose. Such heavyweight extensions hinder the language standardization. The use of lightweight extensions (i.e. UML profiles) is preferable, since they allow the use of any modeling tool that supports the standard extensibility mechanism of the UML specification. Furthermore, the use of composite patterns, which is proposed by Clarke and Walker (2002), allows the use of UML standard graphical representation without modifications. However, the problem of this approach is that the specification of the affected elements is not scalable, i.e. it is not suitable to specify composition relationships of crosscutting concerns that affect a huge amount of other concerns, leading to problems in the specification of large systems.

Considering the design of distributed embedded real-time systems, there is little discussion on the use of AO concepts. Few works can be found in the literature. Most of them are related to the implementation phase of such systems instead of earlier design phases. (ZHANG; LIU, 2005) and (NODA; KISHI, 2007) are exceptions. Zhang and Liu (2005) propose the use of a single aspect to specify the handling of timing requirements within UML models. Other important non-functional requirements of embedded systems domain are neglected. Additionally, the specification of timing properties (as notes in the class diagram) is hard to understand and also not suitable due to the weak relation with UML meta-model elements. Noda and Kishi (2007) uses the symmetric approach for modeling crosscutting concerns likewise (CLARKE; WALKER, 2002). Although it is an interest-
ing approach, it suffers the same drawback of (CLARKE; WALKER, 2002) approach, i.e. the lack of scalability. Moreover, mixed specification using graphical elements and textual descriptions is not desirable, because it is not easy to visualize aspects composition, i.e. which aspect crosscuts other aspects. (TESANOVIC et al., 2005), (BALASUBRAMANIAN et al., 2006), (RAJKUMAR, 2007), and (STANKOVIC et al., 2003) propose the use of AO in component-based MDE of embedded systems. The first three approaches propose the specification of aspects and their adaptations in terms of proprietary text-based languages. Moreover, (TESANOVIC et al., 2005) and (BALASUBRAMANIAN et al., 2006) use proprietary modeling syntax to model system components, while (RAJKUMAR, 2007) uses Simulink syntax. Although the mentioned modeling syntaxes provide DSML to specify embedded system components, they lack standardization for specification. Going towards the approaches that use AO for implementing embedded systems, (STANKOVIC et al., 2003) use aspects to check if there is a matching of required/offered information by components that are related with each other. (LOHMANN et al., 2006) and (TSANG; CLARKE; BANIASSAD, 2004) are implementation related approaches, i.e. they use AO programming languages to deal with crosscutting non-functional requirements. Analyzing the results reported by both works, one could conclude that there are a lot of open issues that can be investigated. Other crosscutting non-functional requirements, such as access synchronization of shared resources, memory management, or communication issues, could be handled with aspects at application implementation and target platform tailoring. Moreover, the creation of a set of aspects to deal with non-functional requirements from higher abstraction levels (i.e. requirements specification and modeling) to more concrete levels (i.e. implementation and platform tailoring) is a very interesting research topic.

Analyzing the mentioned code generation approaches, it can be stated that there is no formalization or even consensus for UML diagrams interpretation or integration of different diagrams. Such problem hinders the generation of complete code for computing systems. However, one exception is the class diagram, for which there is a “well-defined interpretation”. All presented works can at least generate code skeleton for specified classes. Although useful, code skeletons are a small fraction of all code that could be generated from the entire UML model. The problem is that there is no consolidated approach to generate behavioral code from elements of other diagrams. Some works propose the use of state diagrams, whose actions are specified using the target programming language or any other kind of textual action language. Others propose the use of sequence or activities diagrams but not all constructions can be translated to code in a given platform. Anyway, the generation of code containing the behavior specified in the UML model is still not well defined compared to the generation of code skeletons from class diagrams.

Some directions for MDE of distributed embedded real-time systems were pointed, however there are many open problems that can be addressed from the research point of view. Those open problems go from the formalization of models interpretation semantics to the empirical use of mappings to transform models into source code. In addition, using AO concepts would allow a better modularization and handling of crosscutting concerns and non-functional requirements. Code generation approaches could consider AO concepts specified within UML models in order to allow code generation for both AO and non-AO programming languages. Hence, besides code generation, the tool could perform aspects weaving in the generated code, and also tailor the target platform based on the aspects specified in the model. Additionally, optimization could be performed while reading the UML model or generating code.
4 MDE PROCESS FOR DERTS DESIGN

4.1 Introduction

One of the goals of this thesis is to propose a design flow that increases the abstraction level during design of distributed embedded real-time systems, in order to address its complexity. The proposed design flow must allow a smooth transition from initial specification phases to implementation/coding phases. For that, the Aspect-oriented Model-Driven Engineering for Real-Time systems (AMoDE-RT) design flow has been created. AMoDE-RT uses MDE techniques combined with AO concepts to accomplish the mentioned goals. It is important to highlight that, to be effective, AMoDE-RT needs adequate tool support (which is also provided by this work) in order to assist its use in the design of distributed embedded real-time systems. Figure 4.1 depicts an overview of the AMoDE-RT design flow.

4.2 Aspect-Oriented Model-Driven Engineering for DERTS

The first step in AMoDE-RT is gathering requirements and constraints of the distributed embedded real-time system. This is performed using the RT-FRIDA approach, which is an extension to the FRIDA (BERTAGNOLLI, 2004) requirements analysis approach aiming at applying it into the distributed embedded real-time systems domain. RT-FRIDA is the result of a cooperative work performed together with the colleague Edison Pignaton de Freitas for his M.Sc. dissertation (FREITAS, 2007). In addition to requirements analysis, the RT-FRIDA also shares the modeling step with AMoDE-RT. A brief discussion of both steps is given in the following paragraphs, and an in depth discus-
sion on AMoDE-RT modeling approach is presented in the next chapter. For details on RT-FRIDA, readers should refer to (FREITAS, 2007).

An overview of RT-FRIDA steps is depicted in figure 4.2. The requirements identification step is the first step and is divided in two activities that can be performed in parallel: functional requirements specification and non-functional requirements specification. Firstly, a use case diagram is created. It depicts all expected functionalities for the distributed embedded real time system, and also the external elements that interact with these functionalities. For each use case specified in this diagram, a functional requirements template (see figure 4.3a) must be filled. After that, the filled templates of functional requirements are analyzed regarding possible conflicts. Thus a conflicts resolution matrix is created, in which the first row and first column are filled with the IDs of functional requirements. If a functional requirement conflicts with other one, a “X” is marked in the cell that intersects row and column of conflicting requirements.

For non-functional requirements specification, additional steps are then performed. RT-FRIDA provides checklists (see an example in figure 4.4a) that assist in identifying the non-functional requirements that have been presented in section 2.3. Answering these checklists’ questions helps in the identification on which non-functional requirements affect functional requirements. As performed for functional requirements specification, a template must be filled for each non-functional requirement (see figure 4.3b). In addition to checklists, there is also a parser that can be used to identify key words in documents written in natural language, indicating the presence of unspecified non-functional requirements (FREITAS, 2007). After that, there is also a conflicts resolution step similar to the one in functional requirements specification, i.e. designers fill a conflicts resolution matrix indicating which non-functional requirements affect others.

The second step of RT-FRIDA approach is the mapping of requirements to (candidate) design elements. This is done using a mapping table as the one depicted in figure 4.4b. As it can be observed, rows indicate functional requirements, while columns non-functional requirements. If any non-functional requirement affects any functional requirement, a “X” is marked in the cell that intersects row and column of involved requirements. Furthermore, this mapping table links requirements to (candidate) design elements, allowing requirements traceability from requirements analysis to system design. Hence, the last column indicates which (candidate) classes in the design model are responsible to handle functional requirement. Similarly, the last row indicates which aspects are used to handle crosscutting non-functional requirements. Aspects are provided by a predefined aspects
At the end of these two steps, designers have produced a set of documents specifying functional and non-functional requirements that the system under development must deal with, and also the relationships among these requirements.

These documents are then used in the next phase: system modeling. UML diagrams annotated with the stereotype of the MARTE profile (OMG, 2008b) are used to model the structure and behavior of distributed embedded real-time systems. In this phase, UML models are created and successively refined up to achieve the desired level of detail, providing sufficient information to allow system realization. In the initial UML model, elements describe concepts that are closer to the target application domain, e.g., sensors, steering devices, turbines, speed and trajectory information, robot arms, etc. These elements represent problem domain concepts, hiding details about their implementation. Higher abstraction levels are easier to understand, and allow designer to focus on applications foundations instead of concerning about implementation issues. Thus, they represent the handling of functional requirements. Application elements can be reused from previous designs, and hence, it is possible to create repositories of application domain elements. Such elements can be made up of many different UML elements and/or diagrams. For instance a robot arm can be compound of three joints and a gripper. To reuse this domain-level element, at least five classes (three for the joints, one for the gripper, and the composite class for the robot arm) are reused. Additionally, behavioral diagrams describing robot arm’s behavior could also be reused.

The specification of non-functional requirements handling is done with assistance of aspects provided by DERAF. They are used in two moments: (i) in modeling phase (see section 5.3.2); (ii) in implementation phase, more specifically, in code generation/aspects
(a) Checklist example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Relevance</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Restrictions / Conditions / Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is there any periodic activity or data sampling?</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Movement Control; Environment Sensing; Main Rotor Sensing; Back Rotor Sensing;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is there any sporadic activities?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is there any aperiodic activity?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is there any restriction in relation to the latency to start an execution of a system activity?</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Corrective Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is there any specific instant to start or finish an execution of a system activity?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Was any WCET specified? Or at least, is there any concern about this?</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>The sampled data of both rotors must be ready at a maximum of 10 ms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Requirements mapping table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>NFR-1</th>
<th>NFR-2</th>
<th>...</th>
<th>NFR-n</th>
<th>FR handling elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FR-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Class1, Class3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Class2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR-n</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ClassN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 4.4: Other tools provided by RT-FRIDA**

weaving step (see chapter 6). During modeling phase, aspects are chosen based on their high level semantics to handle crosscutting non-functional requirements. For instance, the *ConcurrentAccessControl* aspect deals with issues on concurrent access control of shared resources. Hence, if the system has this non-functional requirement, *ConcurrentAccessControl* aspect is selected and specified in the *Aspects Crosscutting Overview Diagram* (ACOD). Moreover, based on information of the mapping table created previously, designers must specify which UML model’s elements are affected by this aspect. For that, designers create *Join Point Designation Diagrams* (JPDD), which are special diagrams that specify model elements selection. JPDD, which can be stored in a repository and reused in further designs likewise DERAF aspects, are specified using common UML modeling tools with support to profiles. Details on modeling both functional and non-functional requirements are given in the next chapter.

At the end of modeling phase, designers have created a UML model that specifies elements to deal with the functional and non-functional requirements, using, respectively, OO and AO concepts.

Although increasing abstraction level during design is good for managing complexity, the higher the abstraction level is, more are the chances of ambiguous or even erroneous interpretations of the same specification. Usually, high level specifications cannot be executed in computational devices (e.g. microprocessors, integrated circuits, or Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC)) due to their incomplete semantics and/or lack of sufficient details. To overcome these issues, specification ambiguities must be removed, and also computational elements (e.g. FIFO queues, scheduler, synchronization mechanisms, and others) must be included into these high-level specifications. A transformation of the initial model into a more concise one must happen. AMoDE-RT’s third step performs the transformation of the UML model annotated with MARTE profile stereotypes into an instance of the *Distributed Embedded Real-time Compact Specification* (DERCS), which is a PIM suitable to code generation and model execution purposes. By transforming UML into DERCS, the information on system structure, behavior and non-functional requirements handling, which is spread over different UML diagrams whose information may overlap each other, is combined in fewer and concise elements in DERCS represen-
The next step is source code generation from the DERCS model. As mentioned, one of the goals of this work is to provide a smooth transition from high-level models to the implementation of distributed embedded real-time systems. Thus, a code generation tool called Generation of Embedded Real-Time Code based on Aspects (GenERTiCA) has been developed. In fact, GenERTiCA performs not only code generation, but also aspects weaving. The code generation process executes a set of scripts (mapping rules) to perform model-to-text transformations from DERCS elements to constructions in the target platform.

Mapping rules are specified as small scripts that create source code fragments (representing target platform constructions) for elements in the DERCS model. Source code files are made up of these generated code fragments. Scripts are stored and organized in mapping rules files specified using the eXtensible Markup Language (XML) (W3C, 2006a) format. Therefore, it is possible to create a repository to allow the reuse of previously created scripts and mapping rules for platforms. The code generation process iterates all elements looking for the script that defines the mapping from the element being evaluated into suitable construct(s) in the target platform.

Additionally, if the element under evaluation is affected by any DERAF aspect, the aspects weaving process is performed after the generation of the code fragment. GenERTiCA uses aspects implementations to modify code fragments, i.e. changes in generated code fragments are performed by implementations of aspects adaptations. There is also the possibility to perform adaptations in DERCS model elements before generating code. Thus, GenERTiCA provides code and model aspects weaving. It is important to highlight that implementations of aspects adaptations are scripts similar to “normal” mapping rules scripts. Hence, it is also possible to create repositories of different implementations for the same aspect adaptation, depending on the target platform. Moreover, DERAF aspects are also used to tailor platforms, in the sense of configuring the selected target platform by adding only services that are required by the application. More details on GenERTiCA, and also the code generation and aspects weaving processes are given in chapter 6.

The last step of AMoDE-RT is the use of a third party tool to compile and synthesize the generated application code. In addition, the generated platform configuration files are used to configure the final platform that will be deployed. After that, the realization of distributed embedded real-time system being designed is ready to be executed or tested.

4.3 Adaptations in the SEEP design flow

As already mentioned, this work was developed within the scope of the SEEP project. Thus it proposes adaptations to the original SEEP design flow, in order to accommodate the proposed AMoDE-RT design flow, as depicted in figure 4.5. The start of SEEP flow has been extended to incorporate steps 1, 2 and 3 of AMoDE-RT (see figure 4.5a). Thus, in the original “High-level Model” step, “Requirements Specification” and “Functional Specification” were substituted by, respectively, “Functional Requirements Specification” and “Non-Functional Requirements Specification”. A “System Model Specification” step has been included after requirements specification. In this step, designers can reuse application elements and DERAF aspect in the UML model, as mentioned above. The result of this step is the “Complete System Specification”, which is the created UML model whose diagrams are decorated with stereotypes of the MARTE profile. After that, a “Remove Ambiguities from Model” step was added. It represents the transformation of the UML
model created in the previous step into a DERCS model, which is represented by the “Compact System Specification” box. It is important to highlight that the DERCS model can be used as input to the system exploration activity, which incorporate the platform-independent computational elements mentioned in the previous section. Thus, different implementation of these elements can be evaluated and the one that best fits system requirements can be selected.

Other proposed extension to the original SEEP design flow is depicted in figure 4.5b. After the “Architectural Exploration”, a “Code Generation + Aspects Weaving” activity has been included – it appears after the “Macro-Architecture with Functional mapping” box in figure 4.5. This code generation activity represents the forth step of AMoDE-RT design flow, and is performed by the GenERTiCA code generation tool. Repositories of mapping rules and DERAf aspects implementations were included in SEEP design flow (see figure 4.5c). Both mapping rules and aspects implementation rely on the platforms available in the platforms library (see figure 4.5d). GenERTiCA reuses elements of these repositories to perform the code generation and aspects weaving processes. As result of this activity, source code files for both software and hardware are created. Further, these source code files are used in the compilation and synthesis step, and can also be tested using the SEEP test approach. Finally, real implementation of the distributed embedded real-time system being designed is obtained.
5 SPECIFYING DERTS USING UML AND ASPECTS

5.1 Introduction

This chapter discusses the distributed embedded real-time systems specification, in terms of modeling their structure, behavior, and non-functional requirements handling. The word “model” has very different meanings, which are related to context in which it is used. In the context of this work, models are simplified descriptions of computing elements that are being developed to provide the expected functionalities for a computing system, which must cope with application/domain requirements.

As stated in chapter 4, this work uses UML to specify models of distributed embedded real-time systems. However, as UML lacks specific syntax and/or sufficient semantics to describe embedded and real-time system domain concepts (VANDERPERREN; MUELLER; DEHAENE, 2008), a subset of the MARTE profile stereotypes is used to complement the system’s features specification.

This chapter discusses guidelines to create UML models, which must be followed to allow the transformation of UML models into DERCS models for code generation purposes. In fact, in addition to suggestions on the diagrams selection, these modeling guidelines define some restrictions in modeling activities, allowing a correct system specification interpretation and transformation. Hence, the information on structure, behavior and non-functional requirements handling that is spread over different diagrams can be combined in the DERCS model. The discussion is divided in two parts: (i) specification of functional requirements handling, which approaches the use of some UML diagrams to specify the structure and behavior of systems; and (ii) specification of non-functional requirements handling, which explains how to specify AO concepts in UML models.

5.2 Functional Requirements Handling Elements

5.2.1 Introduction

The current version of UML specification, namely version 2.2 (OMG, 2008), supports 14 diagrams, whose brief description is given as follows:

- **Structural Diagrams** show a complete or partial view of system’s structure. Available diagrams are:

  - **Class Diagram** shows system static structure in terms of classes and interfaces, their attributes and operations, as well as relationships among them;

  - **Composite Structure Diagram** depicts the system structure as hierarchically linked blocks. The internal structure of a structured classifier is shown as
parts interconnected by ports, which are linked to interfaces;

- **Component Diagram** provides a component view of system structure, i.e. it shows classes and their instances as components. Relationships are represented as provided/required interfaces;

- **Deployment Diagram** describes the system architecture, by means of assigning objects onto execution platforms;

- **Object Diagram** depicts the dynamic structure, i.e. class instances and their relationships, at a specific instant;

- **Package Diagram** show the system as a set of packages that represent the logical grouping of classifiers; and

- **Profile Diagram** is very similar to the class diagram, but instead of showing classes, this diagram depicts stereotypes.

**Behavior Diagrams** depict complete or partial expected system behavior:

- **Use Case Diagram** shows system’s main functionalities in a very abstract fashion, as well as external actors that interact with the system;

- **State Machine Diagram** displays hierarchical finite state machines, which are composed of composite states with one or more orthogonal states. These states machines are an extended version of Harel’s statecharts (HAREL, 1987);

- **Activity Diagram** depicts system behavior in terms of activities and control flow. Activities use a Petri net-like semantic, i.e. its execution semantics is based on tokens. Additionally, there are special kinds of nodes that represent forks, joins, branches, and others;

- **Interaction Diagrams** shows the communication among concurrent objects. There are four kinds:
  * **Sequence Diagram** show multiple objects exchanging messages during their lifetime. Objects are represented as lifelines. Messages, which can be synchronous or asynchronous, are represented as horizontal lines from one lifeline to another one. There are also special constructions that represent loops, branches, concurrent messages exchanges, and others;
  * **Communication Diagram** is similar to the sequence diagram, but instead of showing messages exchanged over time, it shows only the messages order without any special control flow element;
  * **Interaction Overview Diagram** is a special kind of activity diagram, in which the nodes represent sequence diagrams instead of activities; and
  * **Timing Diagram** represents discrete values or states changing while time passes. It is similar to continuous waveforms.

For more details on UML diagrams, interested readers are referred to (BOOCH; RUMBAUGH; JACOBSON, 2005) and (OMG, 2008).

According to Vanderperren, Mueller and Dehaene (2008), information captured in UML models is often redundant and overlaps. Consequently, it is not necessary to use all of these diagrams to model a distributed embedded real-time system. Depending on the used design method and project goals, only some of them are useful. Moreover, some diagrams are more suitable (or clear) than others to specify system characteristics.
in a given target application domain. For instance, although activity, state and sequence diagrams are behavior diagrams, sequence diagrams show the behavior related to objects exchanging messages in a better way than activity or state diagrams allow, in spite of all of them could express such actions.

In this sense, AMoDE-RT modeling approach restricts UML usage to eight diagrams: (i) use case diagram; (ii) class diagram; (iii) sequence diagram; (iv) composite structure diagram; (v) deployment diagram; (vi) activity diagram; (vii) state diagram. However, only (i), (ii) and (iii) are mandatory, the other diagrams are optional. As mentioned, to allow information contained in these diagrams to be correctly extracted, and transformed into a DERCS model, a set of modeling guidelines for each diagram has been created, and must be followed. The following subsections discuss these guidelines, providing examples on how to create the supported diagrams.

5.2.2 Specification of System Expected Functionalities

As mentioned in chapter 4, the use case diagram is used to show the main functionalities of the distributed embedded real-time system being designed. Figure 5.1 depicts a sketch showing elements that are important in the AMoDE-RT approach. The “stick man” is the graphical representation of an actor, which represents a role played by a user, thing, or any other system that interacts with the system. Ellipses represent use cases, which indicate a set of actions performed by the system that yields an observable result to associated actors. In other words, use cases represent the main expected functionalities. It is important to highlight that crosscutting non-functional requirements, which affect system functionality, are also represented in the use case diagram. Therefore, the information of the mapping table, which has been created in the requirements analysis (see chapter 4 and (FREITAS, 2007)), is used to decorate use cases with stereotype indicating the first-level of non-functional requirements classification presented in figure 2.1 of section 2.3. These stereotypes are shown in figure 5.1 as «NFR_ * » stereotypes. Hence, the traceability between requirements and model elements is reinforced.

5.2.3 Specification of System Structure

5.2.3.1 Class Diagram

The main diagram to describe system structure is the class diagram. As expected, this diagram describes the static structure of the distributed embedded real-time system under design. It shows all classes that are responsible or related to the handling of functional requirements. Figure 5.2 shows an example of such diagram.

The proposed modeling approach assumes the common and wide use of this diagram, i.e. classes are depicted with their attributes and method signatures, as well as their relationships with other classes. Names of classes and attributes must be substantives to represent elements, which are relevant to the system or their characteristics. On the other hand, method names must be verbs to represent activities performed by objects of such classes. This naming convention must be also followed in interfaces specification. Fur-
thermore, class names are used to fill the mapping table of RT-FRIDA in order to allow traceability between design elements and requirements specification.

One important feature to be observed in figure 5.2 is the use of stereotypes decorating certain elements. As mentioned in section 2.4.2, encapsulation restricts the access to class attributed by means of providing access methods. Hence, if a class needs to access an attribute of other class, the designer must include get and/or set methods for that purpose. Such methods are specified as in the class MovementController, i.e. a «getter» or «setter» stereotype must decorate, respectively, get and set methods. The attribute that is accessed by them is specified using the tagged value Attribute. Later, in the transformation of the UML model into a DERCS model, this information is used to automatically generate the corresponding behavior of such methods.

Taking into account the specification of concepts that are specific to the real-time domain, the UML model can represent active and passive objects. Active objects are resources that are able to perform actions concurrently with other active objects (BURNS; WELLINGS, 1997; OMG, 2008b). Hence, the proposed approach assumes that active objects include their own thread of control. Classes that represent active objects are decorated with the stereotype «SchedulableResource» from the MARTE profile, as the class MovementController in figure 5.2. On the other hand, passive objects are resources that perform actions in response to stimuli of both active or passive objects, meaning that a passive object can eventually be accessed concurrently in the context of more than one active object execution flow (i.e. thread). If the concurrent access of such objects needs to be synchronized, classes that represent this kind of object must be annotated with the «MutualExclusionResource» stereotype of the MARTE profile. The MovementInformation class in figure 5.2 is an example of controlled shared passive object class. Classes without any stereotype or decorated with «Resource» stereotype are interpreted as passive objects with concurrent access synchronization.

Multiple inheritance is not allowed, i.e. one class can have only one parent class as specified in the generalization relationship between MovementController and AbstractController. If classes, which are children of different parent classes, need to share some features, an interface specifying these features should be created. Then, those classes should be linked to this interface by means of the interface realization relationship. Other three relationships are supported: (i) association; (ii) composition; and (iii) aggregation. In all of these relationship at least one association end must be 1 (one), i.e. only the following cardinalities are allowed: 1-to-1, 1-to-n, 1-to-n..*, and 1-to-* (where n is a positive natural number). Hence, many-to-many relationships cannot be specified. Additionally, at least one association end must have a name, and must be navigable, indicating that objects of the class represented by one association end can communicate with objects of
the class represented by the navigable association end, e.g. in figure 5.2, \textit{act} indicates that \textit{MovementController}'s objects can interact with \textit{Actuator}'s objects. During the transformation of the UML model, information of the navigable association end is used to create an attribute in the class of the other association end. These constraints were imposed in order to provide a precise interpretation of these relationships during the transformation of the UML model into the DERCS model (for details see section 6.2).

5.2.3.2 Composite Structure Diagram

Besides the specification of the static structure of the distributed embedded real-time system, designers can also specify the dynamic structure (or part of it) using the composite structure diagram. In the context of this work, dynamic structure means the set of active and passive objects (i.e. class instances) that compose the system. As already mentioned, the use of composite structure diagram is not mandatory. The information on system objects can also be extracted from the sequence diagram by means of its lifelines. However, using this diagram is particularly interesting in the design of systems that do not create new class instances after the initialization phase, as usual in hard-real time control system, due to system constraint or application requirements. Thus, all objects required in the system execution phase could be specified in a single composite structure diagram. Figure 5.3 shows an example of composite structure diagram.

As can be seen, the whole system under design is represented as a class (\textit{MovementControlSystem}) that encloses its set of active and passive objects, which are depicted as rectangles likewise classes in the class diagram, e.g. \textit{ctrl} (active object), \textit{leftWheel}, \textit{rightWheel}, and \textit{movInfo} (passive objects). The difference is the syntax for name specification in such classifiers: \textit{``object\_name : class\_name [amount\_of\_objects]''}. For objects that make up other objects, \textit{object\_name} must be the name of the navigable association end of the respective composite/aggregation relationship in the class diagram, e.g. instances of \textit{Actuator} inside \textit{MovementControlSystem} that refers to “leftWheel” and “rightWheel” compositions depicted in figure 5.2. Moreover, \textit{amount\_of\_objects} defines the amount of instances of a given class, e.g. “movInfo : MovementInformation [1]” represents one object of the \textit{MovementInformation} class. Two or more instances of the same class can be indicated using numbers inside brackets, or different rectangles (each one having a unique name) as demonstrated in “leftWheel” and “rightWheel” objects.

As one can see in figure 5.3, composite relationships are specified as solid lines rectangles, and aggregation relationships as dashed lines, e.g. “info” object inside \textit{MovementController} that refers to “info” aggregation depicted in figure 5.2. On the other hand, normal associations are depicted as lines linking objects, e.g. “act[0]”, “act[1]” that represent the association with the same name in figure 5.2.

Composite structure diagrams also depict MARTE stereotypes, which were used in the class diagram to refine classes’ semantics according to concepts of real-time and embed-
5.2.3.3 Deployment Diagram

Other structural diagram used in AMoDE-RT modeling approach is the deployment diagram, which specifies on which computing device (e.g. devices with processors and memory, ASIC or FPGA hardware devices, or hybrid devices) objects execute their behavior, as well as in which kind of platform they are implemented. Figure 5.4 shows an example of such diagram. Different computing devices are specified as nodes in deployment diagrams, while different platforms as artifacts placed inside these nodes, e.g. Node_1 and Node_2 are computing nodes, and Java and C++ are platforms representing node's implementation. Objects are specified as instances linked with artifacts through manifest relationships. Therefore, objects are deployed in the node (or computing device) that owns the artifact associated to them, e.g. ctrl is an active object implemented as software using a Java platform; and leftWheel and rightWheel are implemented in C++.

Objects that are linked with artifacts in the same node represent local objects. On the other hand, objects linked with artifacts residing in different nodes are considered remote objects. At modeling level, the semantics of the communication among local objects is the same as remote objects, i.e. one object sends a message to another, waiting or not for a response. The same is true for objects modelled as implemented as software and/or hardware. The differentiation among messages sent to local or remote objects is done during code generation phase by GenERTiCA that evaluates nodes on which source and target objects (related to sending message actions) are deployed. However, it is important to highlight that there are some non-functional requirements related to distributed objects communication. They are handled by aspects of DERAF, allowing designers to focus on concepts of the target application domain instead of on implementation issues, as explained in the section 5.3.

5.2.4 System Behavior Specification

5.2.4.1 Sequence Diagram

System behavior is specified as a combination of different UML 2.2 behavior diagrams, i.e. different diagrams of the same type, such as different sequence diagrams, as well as different kinds of diagrams, such as a combination of different sequence diagrams.
with state and/or activity diagrams. In AMoDE-RT modeling approach, the sequence diagram plays the main role for describing the behavior of a distributed embedded real-time system. It was chosen due to its intuitive syntax to depict objects communicating with each other (i.e. message exchanges), as well as its capability of controlling the execution flow within the diagram. As explained in the following paragraphs, a set of reserved words has been created to represent other kinds of actions, such as value assignment to variables or object attributes, evaluation of expressions, and objects state changes. Consequently, it is possible to specify most actions a distributed embedded real-time system needs to perform as its behavior.

There are some modeling rules that must be followed in order to allow the combination of the behavior information spread into different sequence diagrams. Figure 5.5 depicts an example of a valid behavior specification using a sequence diagram. All lifelines represent active or passive objects, whose name must be either the name of an attribute or a variable. Therefore, an object that sends a message to other object must be related to it through either a relationship between both class (specified in the class diagram), or the creation of this object (as a local variable) within the context of its methods’ behavior. For example, the third lifeline (from left to right) represents the association relationship between MovementController and Actuator classes, whose association end has been named as “act” (see class diagram depicted in figure 5.2). As mentioned in the previous section, this association end represents an attribute with the same name in the MovementController, allowing the communication between objects of this class and objects of the Actuator class.

However, there is an exception of this naming rule: the first lifeline does not need to represent any specific object. Hence, it can have any name (including the “*” wildcard character, as depicted in figure 5.6), and does not require any associated object. This is possible because the transformation algorithm usually interprets messages departing from the first lifeline as the beginning of an actions’ execution flow. For example, in figure
5.5, “message 1” indicates the beginning of the behavior of MovementController.run() method. The same is valid for messages “1” and “6” in figure 5.6 that represent start of, respectively, MovementController.processInfo() and MovementInformation.setMode() methods’ behavior Although the relaxed naming rule, there is a pitfall in the specification of messages sent to the first lifeline: if the message is sent from other lifeline to the first one, e.g. “message 5” in figure 5.6, it means a sending message action, and hence, the first lifeline must represent an object to allow the correct interpretation of this action. The transformation algorithm will try to find the method associated with the message (in this case, the method invalid()), but will succeed due to the lack of associated object. In other words, the situation presented in figure 5.6 represents an invalid message flow due to the lack of any object and/or class associated to the first lifeline, i.e. the name “*” indicates that the lifeline can represent any object.

Furthermore, considering the execution flow depicted in sequence diagrams, messages must be specified according a nesting constraint: it is expected that the next message departs either from the lifeline that has received the previous message, or from one of the lifelines that had sent any previous message. In this sense, the diagram presented in figure 5.5 represents a valid flow, because all messages have been specified according such constraint. Considering this sequence diagram, let’s assume a “imaginary” execution flow that passes a control token from the sched : Scheduler lifeline to ctrl : MovementController lifeline in “message 1”. This token is forwarded from this lifeline to act : Actuator (“message 2”), which, in turn, passes it to the tmpAct : Actuator lifeline (“message 3”). After the instantiation of Actuator class, the token is returned to the act : Actuator lifeline. Following, the token is passed again to tmpAct : Actuator in either “message 4” or “message 7”, returning back to the previous lifeline (i.e. act : Actuator) after the execution of the behavior specified within the corresponding alternative in the combined fragment. Finally, after the execution of the assignment action specified in “message 9” (explained in the following paragraphs), the token is returned to ctrl : MovementController lifeline. Further, “message 10” specifies a recursive message, which indicates the beginning of MovementController.processInfo() method behavior (the darker part in the lifeline). Thus, all messages sent from this lifeline part belong to processInfo()’s behavior. Likewise explained previously, the execution token flows among lifelines respecting the message nesting order. In this example, it is important to note that almost all messages (e.g. messages 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 10, 11, and 14) have been specified as synchronous call operation messages, meaning that the execution of the calling method’s behavior must be held until the called method returns the execution control token.

On the other hand, figure 5.6 shows an invalid behavior specification using sequence
diagrams. It describes a broken execution flow due to “message 3”. Once reading this diagram according to the mentioned messages nesting constraint, it is expected that “message 3” departs from info : MovementInformation, ctrl : MovementController, or “*” lifelines rather than from act : Actuator. Hence, the specified execution flow violates the expected messages nesting order. Nevertheless, if “message 3” and “message 5” (as explained in previous paragraphs) are removed, the sequence diagram depicted in figure 5.6 becomes a valid behavior specification, due to the compliance with the mentioned constraints.

As mentioned, sequence diagrams are key diagrams to system behavior specification. They are intended to depict objects interactions in terms of messages exchanged among them. However, behavior of distributed embedded real-time systems cannot be fully specified using only sending messages actions. There are other equally important actions: (i) values assignment to object attributes or variables; (ii) evaluation (or execution) of mathematical or boolean expression; (iii) explicit changes in the object state\(^1\); (iv) array-related actions, such as insert/remove elements, get/set element values, or get the array length. The problem is that there is no available construction in sequence diagrams to specify such actions. Thus a set of reserved words was created to specify these actions. Table 5.1 presents the created reserved words, which are used in the specification of message names to represent the mentioned actions. In order to allow the correct interpretation of such names during the transformation phase, the syntax depicted in table 5.1 must be followed.

Other important feature in behavior specification is the control of execution flow using constructions such as branches or loops. Since the approval of UML 2.0 superstructure specification, sequence diagrams allow the specification of control constructions, named combined fragments, which operate on an interaction fragment. Thus it is possible to specify alternative or optional execution of interaction fragments, parallel execution of interaction fragments, repetition of interaction fragments execution, and others. The proposed modeling approach allows using a subset of all combined fragments kinds:

- **Alternatives** (alt) designates different choices for execution of actions sequences. To use this construction, designers must specify at least two alternatives. Each alternative sequence is guarded by a boolean expression, which must hold in order to deviate the execution flow to the alternative interaction fragment. If an alternative does not have a guard expression, the actions sequence of this alternative is executed if and only if guard conditions of all other alternatives do not hold. In the case of two or more guard conditions hold, the action sequence specified within the first alternative (considering the alternatives order depicted in the sequence diagram) is executed; other action sequences are ignored. In other words, the actions specified in an alt fragment are not concurrent. Figure 5.5 depicts an example of such combined fragment;

- **Option** (opt) defines an optional sequence of action that are executed whether the guard expression holds. It is similar to alt combined fragment, but it specifies only a single alternative. Therefore opt combined fragment must always have a guard condition. Figure 5.5 shows an example of this combined fragment;

- **Parallel** (par) represents parallel execution of action sequences, which execute concurrently and independently from the other parallel parts. As sequences of actions could terminate in different instants, designers must not specify any action

\(^1\)The term “state” in the context of OO can interpreted as two complementary definitions: (i) values of object’s attributes at a given instant; and/or (ii) a explicit state, which is generally specified in a state machine. In this work, “object state”, “state of the object”, or simple “state” refers to (ii).
### Table 5.1: Reserved words for actions specification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSIGN([data type] target, value)</td>
<td>Represent an assignment action of a value to a variable or object attribute, where:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>data type</strong> is optional, and indicates the variable data type;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>target</strong> specifies the name of the target variable or attribute, in which the value is stored. The naming constraint (i.e. lifeline naming) must be respected;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>value</strong> is the value to be assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPRESSION([data type] target, expr)</td>
<td>Represent the evaluation (or execution) action of a mathematical or boolean expression, where:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>data type</strong> is optional, and indicates the variable data type;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>target</strong> is optional, and specifies the name of a variable or attribute in which the expression result is stored. The naming constraint (i.e. lifeline naming) must be respected;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>expr</strong> is the expression to be evaluated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIFY_STATE(newState)</td>
<td>Represent the action that changes explicitly the object state, where:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>newState</strong> represent the new state in which the object will be after the execution of this action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSERT_ELEMENT(target, [pos, value])</td>
<td>Represent the action of inserting a value in a given array, which can be a variable or attribute:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>target</strong> specifies the array name. The naming constraint (i.e. lifeline naming) must be respected;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>pos</strong> is optional, and specifies the array position after which the value is inserted. If it is omitted, the element is added at array’s end;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>value</strong> is the value to be inserted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REMOVE_ELEMENT(target, pos)</td>
<td>Represent the action of removing a value from a given array, which can be a variable or attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>target</strong> specifies the array name. The naming constraint (i.e. lifeline naming) must be respected;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>pos</strong> specifies the array position that must be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARRAY_LENGTH(target)</td>
<td>Represent the action of reading the length of a given array, which can be a variable or attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>target</strong> specifies the array name. The naming constraint (i.e. lifeline naming) must be respected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
after a par combined fragment. Figure 5.6 also shows an example of this combined fragment.

- **Loop** combined fragment (loop) represents the repetition of the actions sequence execution. The actions sequence is repeated while the guard expression holds. Loops can also have a fixed number of repetitions, which is specified using the syntax “var = minNumber; var < maxNumber”, where var is the name of the repetition counter; minNumber is the initialization value for the counter; and maxNumber is the number of repetitions. Figure 5.5 shows an example of a loop combine fragment that has a fixed number of repetitions.

To conclude the discussion on behavior specification using sequence diagrams, it is important to consider the specification of real-time features. Similar to the specification of the dynamic structure, stereotypes that decorate classes of active and passive objects are also depicted in sequence diagrams, due to the availability of this information in instances of UML meta-model element previously specified. In this sense, MARTE stereotypes do not need to be specified twice for the description of same system element, e.g. «ScheduleableResource», «MutualExclusionResource» and «Scheduler» stereotypes have already been used in the class diagram, and could be depicted in sequence diagram elements of figure 5.5.

An important view of system behavior is the specification of active objects’ concurrent behavior that need to be periodically executed at a certain frequency. This kind of active object must have only one periodic behavior, i.e. only one method can have its behavior triggered periodically. Thus, designers must create at least one sequence diagram for each periodic active object, showing the activation pattern for its periodic behavior. An example of such diagram is presented in figure 5.5. This diagram must always start with a message sent from the scheduler object to the active object, indicating the start of the periodic behavior execution. Such message must be decorated with MARTE’s «TimedEvent» stereotype. The time interval between two consecutive executions of the behavior must be specified using the every tag, whose value must follow MARTE’s Value Specification Language (VSL) (OMG, 2008b) syntax: “(n, timeUnit)”, where n is a number and timeUnit is the time unit. For instance, in figure 5.5, “message 1” is annotated as “every = (15, ms)”, indicating that the interval between two consecutive executions of this behavior is 15 milliseconds.

### 5.2.4.2 Activity Diagram

Another diagram to specify system behavior that is supported by AMoDE-RT modeling approach is the activity diagram. Although optional in the proposed modeling approach, this kind of diagram may be used in combination with sequence diagrams to specify the overall view of system behavior in terms of runtime phases.

Distributed embedded real-time system runtime can be divided in three distinct phases: (i) initialization; (ii) execution; and (iii) shutdown. The activity diagram is used to specify these phases as shown in figure 5.7. Each activity is associated with a sequence diagram, which details actions performed in the activity. AMoDE-RT modeling approach uses sequence diagrams rather than textual action languages (MELLOR et al., 1999) to specify complex behavior and/or actions sequence, due to graphical specifications are considered easier to understand than textual descriptions. Besides, diagrams are more intuitive and technology independent, facilitating the information exchange among different design teams. Additionally, textual languages are considered very similar to conventional
programming languages (e.g. Java or C/C++), and hence, they are not the most suitable form to specify system behavior in high-level models.

System initialization and shutdown activities describe all actions that need to be performed, respectively, before and after the core functionalities provide by the system. As it can be seen in figure 5.7, after the initialization activity the execution flow is split in several concurrent activities. Usually, these activities indicate periodic behaviors executed by active objects. If this overview of system behavior is provided, it is expected that the amount of sequence diagrams provided in the UML model is at least equal to the amount of activities specified in the activity diagram.

Activities’ timing information are specified by MARTE stereotypes and tagged values, indicating the activation period (every tag of «TimedEvent»), deadline, and WCET (respectively, relDeadline and wcet tags of «RealTimeFeature») for activities execution. Figure 5.7 depicts three activities that are annotated with the mentioned MARTE stereotypes and tagged values, e.g. JoystickDriver.run(), MovementController.run() and MovementEncoder.run(). As mentioned, this information is specified once, i.e. one or more instances of UML meta-model elements related to system elements, and reused in many different diagrams that depict the same elements, such as class diagram, sequence diagram, activity diagram, and/or any other diagram supported by AMoDE-RT modeling approach.

It is important to highlight that runtime phases can also be specified using state diagrams, in which each state represents a phase. Although sequence diagrams could also be linked to states (in a state diagram) to indicate the behavior executed when the system is in a given state, the activity diagram is considered more suitable for depicting such viewpoint due to its sequential execution flow semantics, and also to the clearer visualization of concurrent behavior. Furthermore, AMoDE-RT modeling approach binds state diagrams to classes to specify explicitly states in which object can be during different system runtime. Consequently, using state diagrams to specify system-level states may cause problems in the model’s information interpretation and transformation.

5.2.4.3 State Diagram

Although sequence and activity diagram are considered sufficiently complete to specify the distributed embedded real-time systems behavior, there are application domains in which this view of system behavior is not the most suitable one. Usually, in reactive systems, behavior is usually specified in term of events and actions performed in response to these events. To support this specification viewpoint, AMoDE-RT modeling approach uses state diagrams, which are associated with classes specified in the class diagram. In this sense, state diagrams represent both explicit states, in which a class instance (i.e. object) can be at a given instant, and the behavior performed while it stays in these states.
Figure 5.8: Behavior of classes specified using state diagrams

is important to highlight that one state diagram is associated with only one class, and vice-versa. Figure 5.8 shows an example of state diagram constructions, which are allowed in the proposed modeling approach.

State diagrams show behavior as states, transitions, and events. Actions are associated with states indicating their execution in three moments: (i) on entering the state; (ii) during the stay on that state; and (iii) on exiting the state. Similarly to activity diagrams, actions must be specified using sequence diagrams, which are associated to states in the mentioned moments. Moreover, state transitions are fired by events, which may be internal or external. Internal events are logical events from the application domain, e.g. the detection of a certain kind of threat in a surveillance system. Other example of internal event is the instant in which a method call action is performed, e.g. transitions from “Reading Joystick Position” to “Reading Movement Information”, or from “Processing Data” to “Storing Processed Data” as depicted in figure 5.8. External events indicate remarkable occurrences, which happened in the external environment in which the system is embedded, e.g. signals issued by presence sensors. Such events are specified as substantives in the transitions name, e.g. “low battery level” transitions in figure 5.8. Furthermore, deep and shallow history pseudo-states (OMG, 2008) are not supported by AMoDE-RT modeling approach. Consequently, the only way to start/finish a state machine is passing through, respectively, initial and final states.

Orthogonal states are also supported. Designers can specify one sub-state machine in each orthogonal region, meaning that once entering in a orthogonal state, objects can be in several AND-states (OMG, 2008) at the same time, e.g. “Running” state in figure 5.8. A transition from these orthogonal states to any other state is possible only if all sub-state machines arrive in their final state. Hence, if the exit event (which triggers the exit transition from an orthogonal state) happens, and one or more sub-state machine are not in their final state, the event is passed to all sub-state machines which remain active. On the other hand, if there is no active sub-state machine, the exit transition from the orthogonal state happens. For instance, let’s assume that the state machine depicted in figure 5.8 is in “Running” orthogonal state. The first sub-state machine (upper orthogonal region) is in the final state, and the other one is in “Storing Processed Data”. When a “shutdown” event occurs, it is passed only to the second sub-state machine, causing the transition from “Storing Processed Data” to the final state, and thus, from “Running” to “Shutdown”. It is also possible to specify a transition from orthogonal states without triggering events, indicating that, once all sub-state machine arrive the final state, the exit transition from the orthogonal state is triggered automatically.
5.3 Non-Functional Requirements Handling Elements

5.3.1 Introduction

As already mentioned, AMoDE-RT modeling approach uses aspects to specify non-functional requirements handling in UML models. Given that UML does not have constructions to depict AO concepts in its diagrams, a lightweight extension to UML in terms of a UML profile has been proposed. The concepts represented by the created profile stereotypes are based on the AO concepts presented in section 2.4.3, and also the AO conceptual model proposed by Schauerhuber et al. (2006) (see figure 5.9). That model provides more general AO concepts compared to the ones discussed in section 3.3, which are simply adaptations of specific AO languages concepts. From this model, the following stereotypes have been derived:

- «Aspect»: used in ACOD (see section 5.3.3) to specify which DERAF aspects (see next section) are selected in the current design. It must be used to decorate UML’s class meta-model element, extending its semantics to represent aspects;
- «BehavioralAdaptation»: used in ACOD to decorate aspects “methods” to specify behavioral adaptations performed in system functional elements. It must be used to decorate UML’s operation meta-model element extending its semantics to represent behavioral adaptations;
- «StructuralAdaptation»: used in ACOD to specify structural adaptations performed in system functional elements. It is also used to decorate UML’s operation meta-model element;
- «Crosscut»: used in ACOD to decorate associations between classes and aspects. In ACOD, crosscut associations do not represent by themselves a relationship between aspects and classes. Instead, they represent information that is in-
serted by aspects in affected classes. Thus, this stereotype extends UML’s association relationship using the mentioned semantics;

- «Pointcut»: used in ACOD to decorate aspects “methods” to specify the link between join points and aspect adaptations. It must be used to decorate UML’s operation meta-model element extending its semantics to represent pointcuts. In the decorated methods, parameters represent pointcut information as explained in section 5.3.3;

- «JoinPoint»: used in JPPDs (see section 5.3.4) to decorate the point in which aspects can perform adaptations. It only indicates which (kind of) model element is affected by aspect adaptations, instead of modifying their semantics;

- «JPDD»: used to decorate sequence or class diagrams indicating that they represent join point selections rather than a functional diagram.

The following sections discuss how to use AO concepts to deal with non-functional requirements in the distributed embedded real-time systems design. Firstly, an aspects framework to handle the mentioned requirements is presented. These aspects are used in the Aspects Crosscutting Overview Diagram (ACOD), which is proposed in this work and discussed in section 5.3.3. Finally, join point specification is presented in section 5.3.4, which discusses the use of Join Point Designation Diagrams (JPDD).

5.3.2 Distributed Embedded Real-time Aspects Framework

5.3.2.1 Overview

To provide modularized handling for non-functional requirements, a framework of aspects named Distributed Embedded Real-time Aspects Framework (DERAF) has been created. In this sense, DERAF aspects encapsulate in a single element all issues related to the handling of non-functional requirements.

Based on the AO conceptual model presented in the previous section, DERAF is an extensible high-level aspects framework to be used in earlier design, as well as implementation phases. The main idea is to provide aspects that enhance the modeled system by means of adding specific behavior and structure to specify non-functional requirements handling. These “new” behavior and structure are independent from any specific implementation technology.

More specifically, DERAF was intended to be used together with UML and MARTE profile. To achieve this goal, details about how to implement aspect adaptations have been abstracted, i.e. designers choose which aspects are used to specify the non-functional requirements handling based on aspects adaptations high-level semantics. Thus, in UML model, DERAF aspects are used as “black boxes”. In addition, designers must indicate which functional elements are affected by the selected aspects using join points specification, as discussed in section 5.3.4.

Considering the non-functional requirements presented in section 2.3, each requirement can be handled by one or more DERAF aspects. Figure 5.10 shows an overview of the DERAF aspects. As it can be seen, DERAF provides six packages grouping aspect based on their goals. The following sub-sections provide a brief discuss on the semantics of each available aspect. In addition, a more comprehensive description of DERAF aspects is presented in appendix A.
5.3.2.2 Timing Package

This package contains aspects to handle time-related requirements, such as deadlines for activities execution, WCET information, periodic tasks activation, and others.

*TimingAttributes* aspect is responsible to deal with active objects characteristics such as deadline, priority, WCET, and absolute time instants on which their behavior must start and finish the execution. Attributes representing the mentioned characteristics are inserted in the affected active object classes, as well as methods and behavior to initialize and handle these attributes. As mentioned, the handling of these timing issues is delegated to the target platform that must provide support to this aspect semantics.

*PeriodicTiming* aspect provides means to trigger periodically an active object behavior execution. Thus, besides adding an attribute indicating the execution frequency in the affected active object class, this aspect must also enclose the affected behavior with a repetition mechanism, whose execution is controlled according to the information stored in the mentioned new attribute. In other words, this aspect is used to deal with the handling of periodic active objects (or threads).

*SchedulingSupport* aspect inserts a scheduler object in the affected computing nodes. This object is responsible to control active objects execution, indicating instants at which they must start performing their behavior.

*TimeBoundedActivity* aspect controls the execution time duration of an activity or action by counting the time elapsed since the start time instant. If maximum allowed duration is surpassed, this aspect provides means to abort the affected activity/action execu-
tion. Examples of this aspect use are: to restrict the maximum time a shared resource can be in exclusive access mode, or the maximal time amount an active object can wait for the reply of a remote objects.

5.3.2.3 Precision Package

Precision in meeting time requirements are handled by the aspects of this package, which concentrates efforts in features such as the maximum tolerated delay in starting activities, variance in activities timeliness, information’s validity duration, or the deviation of local clock reference compared with the global one.

Jitter aspect measures the accuracy variance in activities performed by the system. This aspect provides means to measure the time before (or after) an observed activity happen, storing this information (the history must provide information of at least one time sample) to calculate the variance among the observed time instants. This aspect can be used, for example, to calculate the jitter in an periodic active object activation or execution, or to compute the time variance of a periodic message sending.

ToleratedDelay aspect controls the maximum tolerated latency to the actual start of a given system activity. Thus, the time between the command and the execution of the observed activity must be measured and calculated. If the observed duration is greater than the maximum allowed latency, this aspect provides means to handle this exception.

ClockDrift aspect controls the clock deviation between the local time source and the global one. Assuming that the target platform provides means to allow clock synchronization, this aspect uses the global clock as reference to calculate the local clock deviation. Thus, designers must specify time instant (or system events, e.g. the starting of an behavior execution) at which the local clock must be compared with the global clock reference in order to check if there is a difference between the two measured values.

DataFreshness aspect is responsible to deal with the validity duration (or utility) of different system information (BURNS et al., 2000). For that, this aspect associates timestamps to affected data by adding new attributes to representing such information, as well as inserting behavior to control these data use. In other words, each time a controlled data needs to be read, its validity must be checked and, if it is out of validity, a corrective behavior must be performed, e.g. wait until the date to be updated, read data directly from its source, decrease the frequency at which periodic behaviors (which read the controlled data) are executed. Analogously, each time a controlled data is updated, its validity duration must also be updated.

5.3.2.4 Synchronization Package

Synchronization and the concurrent access control to shared resources requirements are dealt by this package’s aspects.

ConcurrentAccessControl aspect provides means to control the concurrent access to objects, which share their attributes information with other objects. The access to object’s different elements can be controlled: (i) the object itself; (ii) their attributes; and/or (iii) their methods. Therefore, depending on the controlled element, one or more arbiters (i.e. concurrency controller instances) are created. Every time an (active or passive) object needs to access controlled shared elements, it must request the access to them (i.e. request a lock) that are granted or not by the arbiter. Depending on the arbiter implementation (e.g. mutex, semaphore, monitors), and also to the number of objects that are accessing the shared resource at the moment, the access request can be authorized or not. Similarly, after the use of the shared resource, the object that had the access permission
must notify the arbiter, indicating that it is leaving the shared resource and does not need to use it anymore.

_messageSynchronization_ aspect deals with holding behaviors execution until the arrival of an acknowledgement message (or a reply message) indicating that the (remote) object has received the message sent. It provides a waiting mechanism that could be implemented as either (i) a busy wait, i.e. a loop that waits until the acknowledgement message arrives; or (ii) using the system scheduler, which preempts the execution of the current active object, marking it as blocked, and thus, opening room for other active objects execution. Later, when the expected acknowledgement message arrives, the blocked active object is marked as ready to execute, and its execution is resumed following the scheduler’s decision.

### 5.3.2.5 Communication Package

This package provides aspects to deal with objects communication in terms of messages sending. The first intention was to cover the communication between objects that are located in computing devices that are physically separated. However, depending on application requirements, this package’s aspects can also be used for specifying the communication of objects located in the same computing device.

_messageAck_ aspect provides an acknowledgment mechanism to notify reception of a message to its sender. In this sense, this aspect affects both sides of a message exchange: sender and destination objects. On one side, the sender object sends a message and waits for an acknowledgement of message reception. On the other side, the receiver objects needs to send an acknowledgement message after each received message. _MessageAck_ is related with _MessageSynchronization_ aspect.

_messageIntegrity_ aspect is responsible for handling messages integrity by providing checking information within a message. Similarly to _MessageAck_, this aspect also affects both message’s sender and receiver objects. Sender objects must generate integrity checking information, appending it in the message to be sent, while receiver objects must generate checking information from the received message, comparing it with the information that came with the received message. The acknowledgment mechanism must be notified whether the checking information match or not.

_messageCompression_ aspect is in charge to compress/decompress messages in order to improve bandwidth utilization. Like the other aspects of this package, this aspect affects both message’s sender and receiver objects. At sender side, the message is compressed using a compression algorithm, while at receiver side the message is decompressed using the same algorithm.

### 5.3.2.6 TaskAllocation Package

Aspects provided by this package handle non-functional requirements related to objects distribution on different computing devices at runtime. These aspects are typically related to distributed system nodes that are physically separated.

_nodeStatusRetrieval_ aspect includes a mechanism to gather information on the system dynamic characteristics, such as processing load, message sending and reception rates, and if the computing device is running.

_taskMigration_ aspect adds a migration mechanism to move active objects from one computing device to another one. Therefore, active objects can migrate from one node to
another, as well as from software to hardware, or vice-versa ².

5.3.2.7 Embedded Package

Non-functional requirements related to physical resources availability, which are very common concerns in embedded systems design, are handled by this package’s aspects. Energy consumption, memory usage, and hardware reconfigurable area can be cited as examples of such concerns. Basically, the available aspects are concerned with monitoring and controlling the mentioned physical resources. Thus, depending on the physical resource being controlled, the control policy, and platform capabilities, different actions can be performed by these aspects as, for instance: (i) depending on the system requirements and runtime state, to remove objects related to non-critical activities; (ii) active objects migration; (iii) to loosen timing constraints; (iv) to decrease processor operation frequency; (v) to turn off unnecessary hardware components; It is important to highlight that these aspects are dependent on target platform capabilities, meaning that the platform must provide means to monitor and control system physical resources.

HWAreaMonitoring aspect is related to systems that use reconfigurable hardware devices, such as FPGAs. It provides a mechanism to monitor the reconfigurable area by which the remaining reconfigurable area (in terms of configurable logic blocks) is (re)calculated at each reconfiguration command.

HWAreaControl aspect controls the hardware reconfigurable device usage by adding an arbiter to allow or deny every reconfiguration based on the information of this package monitoring aspects.

EnergyMonitoring aspect relies on the target platform to provide a mechanism to monitor energy consumed by system activities. This mechanism must measure the remaining energy level before the observed activities start, and after their completion. Further, it calculates the amount of energy that was consumed by these activities.

EnergyControl aspect provides an object that uses information provided by the monitoring aspects to control the energy consumption. To accomplish such goal, this object could perform the actions mentioned in the beginning of this subsection.

MemoryUsageMonitoring aspect is similar to the other two monitoring aspects but it is related to software rather than to hardware. It provides a mechanism that must calculate the overall memory usage of a computing device at every object allocation/deallocation.

MemoryControl aspect uses the information provided by MemoryUsageMonitoring and HWAreaMonitoring aspects to control the memory allocation requests for objects allocation following an adopted memory control policy.

5.3.2.8 Discussion

As one can conclude from the DERAF aspects description, some aspects deal with the same non-functional requirements, such as MessageSynchronization, MessageACK, MessageIntegrity, and MessageCompression that handle objects message sending; or MemoryUsageMonitoring and MemoryUsageControl aspects that handle memory non-functional requirements. There are aspects that access resources provided by other aspects, such as the SchedulingSupport aspect that uses resources provided by TimingAttributes and PeriodicTiming aspects adaptations; or control-related aspects that use information provided.

---

²Objects migration between software and hardware (at runtime) is usually known as “reconfiguration”. However, in embedded systems domain, “reconfiguration” usually means to upload a bitstream into a FPGA device. Thus, in order to avoid misunderstandings, this text uses the term “reconfiguration” to refer to the later, while reconfiguration between software and hardware are called “migration”
by monitoring aspects to control the use of embedded system physical resources.

However, it is important to note the conflicting nature of some aspects adaptations. The behavior that handles a non-functional requirement can affect the handling behavior of other non-functional requirements, e.g. the energy controller (inserted by the EnergyControl aspect) decides to migrate an active object from software to hardware to save energy, but the hardware area controller (inserted by the HwAreaControl) aborts this migration activity due to insufficient available reconfigurable area. These conflicts must be solved at design time. RT-FRIDA provides tools to enable requirements conflicts resolution by assigning an importance value to each requirement (FREITAS, 2007). Hence, this information must be taken into account in aspects implementation, so that, problems related to requirements conflicts can be minimized.

The key factor that motivated DERAF creation was to provide a set of high-level aspects, which offer well-defined adaptations semantics, to be used in UML models. However, to allow its practical use, it is also necessary to provide the realization of these aspects in terms of application or platform source code, or platform configuration code. Additionally, aspects implementation must follow the pre-defined semantics on “how” and “where” aspects adaptation can be applied. Keeping the coherency between high-level adaptations semantics and their implementation, it is possible to increase the reuse of aspects implementation previously created, reducing the effort necessary to handle non-functional requirements in further projects.

In this sense, it is important to highlight that, although timing information is specified by Timing Package’s aspects within ACOD context, specific details on how to handle timing are delegated to the target platform, in order to keep DERAF aspects platform-independent. In other words, the implementation of aspects adaptations defines exactly how to deal with each timing feature using constructions available in the target platform, and respecting DERAF’s high-level semantics as specified in UML model. An example of such aspect implementation can be seen in figure 6.9 of the Chapter 6 that shows how periodic timing is handled using constructions available in an RT-Java based platform. Other timing issues (e.g. deadline, WCET, etc.) are handled in a similar form: DERAF defines high-level semantics to these non-functional requirements handling, which are further implemented using constructions and services available in the target platform. Consequently, the exact handling of timing features depends on the target platform.

It should be stated that there are two kinds of possible implementations to aspect adaptations: (i) those that adapt application code; and (ii) adaptations that tailor platform source code, or produce platform configuration files. The former represents modification in the application code itself, e.g. PeriodicTiming aspect’s LoopMechanism adaptation, DataFreshness aspect’s VerifyFreshness adaptation, or ConcurrentAccessControl aspect’s AcquireAccess adaptation. On the other hand, the other kind enables or disables a feature in the target implementation platform, e.g. MessageAck, MessageIntegrity, and MessageCompression aspects adaptations. The most important thing is to note that, to provide the expected aspects adaptations according to the pre-defined semantics, the target platform must offer the required services. It is not the intention of the described DERAF semantics to provide a definitive solution for the handling of each non-functional requirements addressed by its aspects, they are suggestions to address with these requirements handling.

Finally, it is worth mentioning that the aspects set provided by DERAF does not cover all non-functional requirements present in the distributed embedded systems domain. Currently, non-functional requirements such as fault tolerance are not addressed by DERAF aspects. However, it is an extensible framework, meaning that it is not difficult
to include other aspects. It is only necessary to follow two rules:

1. High-level semantics, indicating “how” and “where” aspects adaptations are applied, must be pre-defined; and
2. To respect aspects’ pre-defined semantics in their implementation using services and constructions of a given target platform.

5.3.3 Aspects Crosscutting Overview Diagram

As UML does not provide any meta-model element or graphical construction to represent aspects, this work has proposed the Aspects Crosscutting Overview Diagram (ACOD), which is an extended version of the standard class diagram. ACOD is based on the concepts presented by Stein et al. (2002) and Schauerhuber et al. (2006), and shows DERAF aspects affecting or not functional elements. There are two ACOD versions with different levels of detail: (i) overview ACOD presents all aspects affecting classes without depicting details about aspects’ information; and (ii) detailed ACOD depicts all aspects specified in the UML model along with their adaptations and pointcuts, and all classes that receive new information from aspects. Detailed ACOD is the main information source for aspects specification. Thus, designers must always create this diagram to specify AO-related elements. Overview ACOD can be generated automatically by evaluating all pointcuts specified in the detailed ACOD (using the join points indicated in these pointcuts) to discover which aspects affect which classes. Hence, overview ACOD is considered an informative diagram rather than an aspects specification.

AO-related stereotypes proposed in this work are used to annotate UML meta-model elements depicted in ACOD to represent AO concepts as presented in figure 5.11. Aspects are represented as classes decorated with the «Aspect» stereotype. Aspect’s behavioral adaptations are specified as methods decorated with the «BehavioralAdaptation» stereotype, while structural adaptations as methods decorated with the «StructuralAdaptation» stereotype. Similarly, pointcuts are specified as methods decorated with «Pointcut» stereotype. As pointcuts specify the link between join points selection and aspect adaptations, this information is specified as method parameters as follows:

- The first parameter represents the join point name, and indicates which model elements are selected by these JPDD, e.g. JPDD_InfoAttributeRead in DataFreshness;
- The second parameter indicates which adaptations are performed in selected model elements, e.g. Deadline and SetTimingAttributes in TimingAttributes. If more than one adaptation of the same aspect modify the same join point, adaptations names
can be combined in the same pointcut, using the “+” character to separate each adaptation name, e.g. “Deadline+Priority+WCET”;

- The third parameter specifies position (related to the join point) at which associated adaptations are applied. For structural adaptations, this parameter is optional. The following relative positions are supported:
  - **BEFORE**: used for behavioral adaptations to indicate that they are applied before join point occurrences, e.g. `pcReadAttrValue` in `DataFreshness`;
  - **AFTER**: used for behavioral adaptations to indicate that they are applied after join point occurrences, e.g. `pcActObjInit` in `TimingAttributes`;
  - **AROUND**: used for behavioral adaptations to indicate that they enclose (i.e. adaptations are done before and after) join point occurrences;
  - **REPLACE**: used for behavioral or structural adaptations to indicate that join point occurrences are replaced by these adaptations;
  - **MODIFY_STRUCTURE**: used for structural adaptations to indicate that they modify elements selected by join points;
  - **ADD_NEW_FEATURE**: used for structural adaptations to indicate that new features (e.g. attributes) are added in affected elements, e.g. `pcActClass` in `TimingAttributes`.

An important ACOD feature must be highlighted: associations between aspects and classes, which are decorated with the «Crosscut» stereotype. If an aspect structural adaptation inserts new attributes in classes, the affected classes must be included in ACOD specification. For each affected class, an unilateral one-to-one association decorated with the «Crosscut» stereotype must be created from the aspect to the affected class. Values for the new attributes are specified as tagged values in the crosscut association as depicted in figure 5.11. As one can see, `TimingAttributes` inserts three attributes (i.e. `Deadline`, `Priority`, and `WCET`) into `MovementController`. The crosscut association specifies that `Deadline` must be initialized with 20 ms, `Priority` with 1, and `WCET` with 8 ms. Similarly, `DataFreshness` aspect adds a new attribute associated with `MovementInformation`’s `Speed` and `Angle` attributes. A different value to each attribute is specified in crosscut associations. However, it is important to highlight that crosscut associations are not “real” associations between aspects and classes in terms of UML association semantics. Instead, they are interpreted as informative relationships that do not produce any meta-model element in the associated elements.

Considering timing requirements handled by DERAF aspects, the form to specify such information is demonstrated in figure 5.11. For instance, deadlines are handled by `TimingAttributes`, and thus, they are specified as crosscut associations between this aspect and the affected active object classes. As DERAF defines high-level adaptation semantics (see Appendix A), the exact handling of deadlines is delegated to the target platform, which implements the pre-defined semantics of this aspect. In this sense, the UML model specifies that active objects behaviors are constrained by deadlines, which are dealt by `TimingAttributes`. However, there is no definition if this handling must be performed using timers, special APIs, or other programming abstractions. The target platform is responsible for this handling. Consequently, aspects adaptations must be map to constructions in such platform, defining the mentioned non-functional requirement handling. The same is valid to the other aspects that deal with timing issues, e.g. `PeriodicTiming`, `DataFreshness`, and other.

Additional examples of ACOD specification are provided in the case studies presented in Chapter 7, and also in Appendix B.
Table 5.2: Naming pattern for elements selection in JPDD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Naming Pattern</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Indicate that any name matches with the pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Ending</td>
<td>Indicate that any name that ends with the character sequence “Ending” matches with the pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start*</td>
<td>Indicate that any name that starts with the character sequence “Start” matches with the pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mthName '(' [parName [, parName]'] ')' ':' retTypeName</td>
<td>This special naming pattern is used in sending message actions selection, where mthName is the message name pattern as described above; parName is the message parameter name pattern. It is an optional part. If method parameters should not be considered, the string “..” must be used. Otherwise, parameters naming pattern follows the above mentioned patterns; retTypeName indicates the method return type name, as described above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[local.</td>
<td>remote.] objName ':' className</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3.4 Join Points: Selecting Model Elements Affected by Aspects

Although the aspects specification is an important part of non-functional handling specification, equally important is the specification of which model elements are affected by aspects adaptations. Therefore, join points selection are specified using a subset of Join Point Designation Diagrams (JPDD) (STEIN et al., 2006). The main reason for using JPDD is the possibility to specify join points graphically, which facilitates the understanding about which element kind is selected. Additionally, JPDDs are considered more suitable to use in UML models than join points textual descriptions.

JPDD can capture model elements based on three different models: (i) control flow; (ii) data flow; and (iii) state. The first model allows elements selection based on the execution control flow depicted in sequence or activity diagrams, e.g. a JPDD selects actions performed in the behavior of a given method “a”, which is called inside the behavior of a method “b”. The second model allows the elements selection based on data passed from one method to other one, e.g. a JPDD selects a method behavior that has received a string starting with “s” character as parameter. The last model allows elements selection base on their explicit state described in a state diagram, e.g. a JPDD selects all objects that are in “state_A”. As one can infer, elements selection can be performed statically or dynamically. The first model allows both dynamic and static selection; the other two only dynamic. Additionally, JPDDs can select elements (e.g. classes, attributes, and others) based their names rather than using the mentioned models.

AMoDE-RT modeling approach supports both control flow JPDDs, and elements selection based on naming patterns. However, there is a constraint: control flow JPDDs cannot specify multiple calling levels, i.e. only actions performed in the method behavior context can be selected. Furthermore, to specify which elements should be selected by
JPDDs, this work follows the naming patterns presented in Stein et al. (2006), as shown in table 5.2.

Elements selection is performed during the transformation of UML model into a DERCS model. JPDDs are evaluated using elements’ static information, and hence, dynamic evaluation of JPDD is not supported. In this sense, the following model elements can be selected: (i) classes; (ii) attributes; (iii) methods; (iv) nodes; (v) sending message actions; (vi) object creation actions; (vii) object destruction actions; (viii) method return actions; and (ix) methods behavior. Structural elements (i – iv) are selected using the sort of JPDDs presented in figure 5.12. On the other hand, behavioral elements (v – ix) are selected by JPDDs depicted in figure 5.13.

Sequence diagrams and class diagrams are decorated with the «JPDD» stereotype to indicate that they are, in fact, the specification of join point selection rather than system specification. Additionally, elements selected by the join point are decorated with the «JoinPoint» stereotype, which defines some tags to identify precisely which elements are considered. The available tags are: (i) Classes; (ii) Object; (iii) Node; (iv) MessageDefinition; and (v) Behavior.

To illustrate the specification of model elements selection, a brief discussion on which elements are selected by JPDDs depicted in figures 5.12 and 5.13 is provided. Structural elements are selected by JPDDs presented in figure 5.12:

- JPDDs in figures 5.12a and 5.12e select classes. The former selects all active object classes, while the later selects all classes whose objects send messages to remote objects;
- Figure 5.12b depicts the selection of all attributes, whose name starts with “sensor”, from all passive objects that are accessed exclusively;
- The selection of all system nodes is shown in figure 5.12c;
- Figure 5.12d depicts a JPDD that selects all methods, whose name start with “set”;
- All constructors of all active object classes are selected by the JPDD presented in figure 5.12f.

Regarding the selection of behavioral elements, the following elements are gathered by JPDDs depicted in figure 5.13:

- All actions related to messages whose name starts with “set”, which are sent from any object to any passive object, are selected by the JPDD presented in figure 5.13a.

Figure 5.12: JPDD for structural elements selection
5.4 Final Remarks

During the study to identify which diagrams are important to specify structure and behavior of distributed embedded real-time systems, the proposed modeling approach selects UML diagrams that have been considered more intuitive, in order to facilitate the interpretation of design intentions performed by different design teams. In this sense, modeling guidelines are defined (and must be followed) to enable system specification to be automatically extracted from UML models. Other goal is to use UML diagrams in its standard form, i.e. using the standardized graphical syntax without proposing any graphical extension. Hence, off-the-shelf UML modeling tools can be used to support AMoDE-RT modeling approach without any constraints.

In AMoDE-RT, the class diagram is the most important diagram to describe system’s static structure. It provides all structural information for system objects. The activity diagram has been chosen to depict an overall view of system runtime phases, in which active objects’ concurrent behavior can be seen with their timing constraints expressed using standard MARTE stereotypes. However, in AMoDE-RT modeling approach, the most important behavior diagram is the sequence diagram. Due to its intuitive graphical syntax, sequence diagram has been chosen to specify actions sequence execution instead of a textual actions language. In this sense, elements in activity and state diagrams are
Table 5.3: Summary of MARTE stereotypes used in AMoDE-RT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MARTE stereotypes</th>
<th>UML elements</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>«SchedulableResource»</td>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Specifies active object classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>«Resource» or</td>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Specifies passive object classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>«MutualExclusionResource»</td>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Specifies the scheduler of a com-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>«Scheduler»</td>
<td>Class</td>
<td>puteing node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>«TimedEvent»</td>
<td>Operation,</td>
<td>Specifies behaviors that are trig-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Message,</td>
<td>gerated periodically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>every</td>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>Indicates the time interval be-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tween two consecutive execu-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tions of the behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>«RTFeature»</td>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>Specifies behaviors’ timing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relDeadline</td>
<td></td>
<td>characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates behaviors’ relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates behaviors’ WCET</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

liked with sequence diagrams to indicate the behavior executed by classes associated these elements. Considering the subset of MARTE stereotypes used in AMoDE-RT modeling guidelines, table 5.3 shows all stereotypes that can be used to annotate UML diagrams’ elements, along with a brief description of their usage.

Also with regard to the specification of non-functional requirements handling, this work does not propose any new UML graphical extensions to model AO concepts. As mentioned, the intention is to use UML standard diagrams, thus a lightweight extension in terms of a UML profile has been proposed. Commercial off-the-shelf modeling tools are able to specify both ACOD and JPDD diagrams. JPDD has been chosen due to its expressiveness to specify join points selection, and also to the lack of a consolidated standard for AO concepts modeling.

Finally, although DERAF aspects’ pre-defined high-level semantics define non-functional requirements handling, aspects realization must be provided in further design phases using services provided by available platforms. Therefore, aspects adaptations must be implemented using constructions of a target platform, or reused from previous projects that had implemented these adaptations using the target platform. In this sense, platform support is crucial to allow the DERAF effective use. Although this is not the focus of this thesis, some DERAF aspects implementations are provided using platforms available in our research group. Empirically, we believe that all aspects are fully, or at least partially, implementable using platforms that are already available in industry or academy.
6 TOOL SUPPORT FOR THE PROPOSED APPROACH

6.1 Introduction

Tool support is essential to improve a design method usage effectiveness. In MDE approaches, one important tool is the code generation one, which uses the produced models to create source code respecting system specification. Therefore, *Generation of Embedded Real-Time Code based on Aspects* (GenERTiCA) has been created to support the AMoDE-RT approach. As stated in chapter 4, GenERTiCA is a script-based code generation tool, which executes small scripts to produce code fragments that are merged to produce the expected source code files for a target platform. Figure 6.1 shows the three main features involved in the code generation approach implemented by GenERTiCA: (i) transformation of system specification from UML to DERCS model, which is more suitable than UML for code generation purposes; (ii) model-to-text mapping rules definition; and (iii) code generation and aspects weaving algorithm.

This chapter discusses GenERTiCA’s features. Firstly, it will discuss the DERCS meta-model, and heuristics created to transform UML model elements into DERCS elements. Next, mapping rules specification is discussed, focusing on mapping rules file structure and scripts organization using the XML format. Additionally, mapping rules scripts are detailed. Finally, the algorithm used to produce code from model elements is discussed. Aspects weaving performed by GenERTiCA is also detailed.

![Diagram of GenERTiCA features](image)

**Figure 6.1:** GenERTiCA mains features overview
6.2 A Platform Independent Model for Code Generation

UML is a complex modeling language, which allows system elements specification using different views. In its version 2.2, UML provides thirteen different diagrams: six for system structure specification, and seven for behavior specification. Although these different diagrams facilitate visualization of system features from different viewpoints, this diversity of diagrams may lead to an ambiguous specification, due to information overlapping and duplication. Furthermore, UML is considered a semi-formal language, due to the lack of formal semantics to define the interpretation of system specification information, which is usually spread in several diagrams. Consequently, computers cannot perform UML models automatic interpretation (or execution).

A candidate solution to these problems is to transform UML diagrams elements, which represent embedded system information, into elements of other model, providing the same abstraction level without binding system specification to any implementation platform. However, this transformation makes sense only if this other model can provide a more concise meta-model compared to the UML one. Hence, this work proposes the use of the so-called Distributed Embedded Real-Time Compact Specification (DERCS), aiming at providing a PIM suitable for code generation purposes. DERCS is based on a subset of both the UML meta-model and MARTE profile meta-model, and also the AO conceptual model (SCHAUERHUBER et al., 2006), providing a model that includes OO and AO concepts. The main intention is to precisely and unambiguously represent the information on distributed embedded real-time system’s structure, behavior and non-functional requirements handling.

DERCS meta-model defines a distributed embedded real-time system as set of communicating objects, which interact among each other to provide the expected system functionality. In other words, objects are the key elements in system specification, representing hardware and software components. System behavior is represented by both actions performed sequentially by objects, and objects interaction. There are two object types: active and passive. Active objects are autonomous entities that have their own flow of control (i.e. a particular thread), allowing concurrent actions to be executed in parallel with other active objects. Additionally, these objects can be compared to concurrent processes in multitask operating system, having characteristics, such as activation patterns (e.g. periodic, aperiodic, or sporadic), deadlines, WCET, priorities, and others. On the other hand, passive objects are those that execute actions sequentially in response to messages received from other objects (active or passive). Passive objects can be seen as entities that provide useful information and services to active objects.

Likewise the UML meta-model, DERCS meta-model represents system structure elements using OO concepts. Figure 6.2 shows DERCS meta-model structural elements. An object is a class instance, which, in turn, represents elements structure in terms of attributes and methods. Attributes hold values to represent objects’ state at a given instant, while methods represent messages signatures that can be received from other objects. Both can be inherited from the so-called superclasses. Concerning the data types, DERCS defines almost the same data types as UML. It is important to mention that classes can also define a set of explicit possible states, in which their instances can be during their lifetime. Class explicit states are represented by attributes whose data type is StateDataType. Each state is associated with transitions, representing state changes. Further, more than one incoming/outgoing transitions can be associated to the state. Concluding the discussion about system structure representation, as one can infer, there is no major difference from DERCS structural meta-model elements to UML ones.
System behavior is represented by elements presented in figure 6.3. A behavior consists of behavioral elements, which can be either actions or other behaviors, and local variables. Basically, behaviors can be triggered in response to messages received from other objects (i.e., a behavior is associated to a method body of a given class). In other words, behaviors can be seen as the execution of actions sequences that start in response to method calls. DERCS defines its actions model based on the UML meta-model, providing platform independent actions as follows:

- **AssignmentAction** represents a value assignment to an attribute or local variable;
- **ExpressionAction** represents mathematical or boolean expressions evaluation;
- **SendMessageAction** indicates the action of an object sending a message to another object;
- **ModifyStateAction** represents the action of changing object’s explicit state;
- **CreateObjectAction** indicates an object creation, while **DestroyObjectAction** an object destruction;
- **ReturnAction** represents a method value return action;
- **InsertArrayAction** represent the action of inserting a new element in an array, while **RemoveArrayAction** represents the opposite, i.e. the action of removing an element from an array. In addition, **ArrayLengthAction** represents the array size information retrieval.

Moreover, DERCS defines that behaviors have pre- and post-conditions that must hold, respectively, before and after actions sequence execution. **Pre-conditions** indicate that behaviors start their actions execution only if the boolean expression holds. Likewise, **post-conditions** indicate that behaviors repeat actions sequence execution until the boolean expression become valid.
Behaviors can also be executed in response to events occurrences. In fact, an event is associated with an object that contains methods capable of handling this event. Thus, when an event occurs, it triggers a sending message action to one of the associated object’s methods. DERCS defines two event types: internal and external. Internal events are detectable occurrences during system runtime, such as messages sending/reception, entering in an explicit state, and exiting from an explicit state. On the other hand, external events are occurrences which happened in the external environment in which the system is embedded. Furthermore, events specify sequential and parallel triggers. The former indicates that the triggered object’s behavior must hold the execution until the executing behavior finishes. On the other hand, the later indicates that the associated object’s behavior can start its execution concurrently with other executing behaviors.

Other important DERCS feature is objects distribution. Objects reside in computing devices (e.g. devices with general purpose processors and memory, or dedicates hardware devices), upon which their behavior is performed. Node element represents such devices, whose implementation represents either software or hardware platforms. Additionally, it can represent physically separated computing devices, making objects to be considered as local or remote objects (depending on the objects/device reference). However, it is important to highlight that, independently of objects implementation (i.e. software or hardware) or their deployment (i.e. local or remote), behavior semantics proposed in DERCS remain the same. Thus, actions are executed (behavior) in response to either messages received from other objects, or event occurrences. In other words, messages exchanged by objects implemented as software or hardware and/or deployed in different devices, at DERCS abstraction level, have the same semantics. The implementation of these different message exchange types is defined in the chosen target platform that will realize the distributed embedded real-time system elements.

The most noticeable difference between DERCS and UML meta-models is the capability of representing AO concepts, as depicted in figure 6.4. Aspects consist of an
aspect adaptations set, which contain both structural or behavioral adaptations, and a set of pointcuts. In essence, DERCS represents DERA aspects specified in the ACOD (as discussed in section 5.3.3); similarly, aspect adaptations represent specified adaptations provided by the selected DERA aspects. In addition, the crosscutting information specified in ACOD’s crosscut associations (between aspects and classes) is represented by Crosscutting and CrosscuttingInformation elements. Pointcuts represent the link between AspectAdaptations and Joinpoint elements, indicating the relative position in which adaptations must be performed. RelativePosition enumeration specifies one of the following options:

- **BEFORE** indicates that adaptations are performed before join point occurrences. It is used in pointcuts that link join points representing behavioral element (e.g. actions) selection with aspect adaptations;
- **AFTER** indicates that adaptations are performed after join point occurrences. It is also used in pointcuts related to behavioral join points;
- **AROUND** specifies that adaptations are performed in both before and after join point occurrences. It is used in pointcuts that link join points that select behavioral elements (e.g. actions or behaviors) with aspect’s behavioral adaptations;
- **ADD_NEW_FEATURE** specifies that new features (e.g. an attribute in a class, or a parameter in a method) are included by the aspect adaptation in the structural elements selected by the join point;
- **MODIFY_STRUCTURE** indicates that structural features of the selected elements are modified by the aspect adaptation. Likewise the previous relative position, this is used in pointcuts related to join points selecting structural elements.

**Join points** are represented by the Joinpoint element, which contains a list of selected base elements, i.e. those elements that extend the BaseElement class. In other words, the selected elements list consists of: instances of Class, Attribute, Method, and Node, in addition to all behavior-related elements, i.e. instances of all Action subclasses, and Behavior class. As it will be explained in the next section,
Table 6.1: UML-to-DERCS mapping table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UML meta-model</th>
<th>DERCS meta-model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kernel.Class</td>
<td>Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kernel.Property</td>
<td>Attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kernel.Type or Kernel.PrimaryType</td>
<td>DataType subclass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kernel.Operation decorated with «getter» or «setter»</td>
<td>Method, Behavior, ReturnAction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Method, Parameter, Behavior, AssignmentAction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kernel.Parameter</td>
<td>Parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kernel.ParameterDirectionKind</td>
<td>ParameterKind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kernel.Association</td>
<td>Attribute, Method, Parameter, Behavior, AssignmentAction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attribute, Method, Parameter, Behavior, AssignmentAction, ReturnAction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attribute, Method, Parameter, Behavior, AssignmentAction, ReturnAction, CreateObjectAction, DestroyObjectAction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kernel.InstanceSpecification or BasicInteractions.Lifeline</td>
<td>ActiveObject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PassiveObject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>«SchedulableResource»</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>«MutualExclusionResource» or «Resource»</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The selection query specified in JPDD is evaluated, and all DERCS elements instances that match with the selection criteria are included in the Joinpoint’s elements selection list.

6.3 UML-to-DERCS Transformation

Based on the information provided in the previous section, it can be claimed that DERCS meta-model can represent structure and behavior in a more concise way than UML meta-model. DERCS uses fewer meta-model elements to represent the same information (i.e. system structure and behavior) compared to UML, which, in turn, has different elements to represent similar features. In this sense, there is no direct one-to-one relationship among many DERCS elements and their similar counterpart in UML meta-model. Hence, to transform a UML model into a DERCS model, some transformation heuristics had to be defined.

Considering the structural elements, the majority of them have a direct counterpart in the UML meta-model, as show in table 6.1. Thus, when GenERTICA’s transformation engine reads the UML model, and one of these elements is found, it does not need to interpret the UML meta-model element semantic regarding any transformation heuristic, i.e. it just creates the DERCS element that matches with the UML one. However, there are two exceptions: (i) method signatures; and (ii) associations between classes. An UML’s Kernel.Operation element decorated with «getter» or «setter» stereotypes indicates an access method to a given attribute. Thus, the transformation heuristic understands such role, and creates not only one DERCS’ Method element, but also its associated Behavior element, in which actions corresponding to the specified semantics (i.e. get/set attributes values) are inserted.

Associations among classes have also a special transformation heuristic. As stated in chapter 5, all associations must have at least one end specifying multiplicity equals to “1”, and the navigable property set to true; the class representing this association end will receive elements related to the association. For “normal” associations, the transformation engine inserts a new Attribute element (related to the other association end), along with a Parameter element in class constructor, and an AssignmentAction
to represent this new attribute initialization. Access methods, i.e. get/set methods, for the new attribute are also created as described in the previous paragraph. For aggregation relationships, the same transformation heuristic is applied. However, for composition relationships, the class receives two additional methods instead of the new parameter and its assignment action: (i) one method to create composite class parts; and (ii) another one to remove (or destroy) composite class parts. For both methods, the corresponding behavior is also created. To illustrate the mentioned heuristics, let’s consider the leftWheel composite relationship between MovementControlSystem and Actuator depicted in figure 5.2. As one can see, Actuator association end is the navigable end (indicated by the arrow head). Consequently, MovementControlSystem receives a new attribute, whose name is leftWheel and the type is the Actuator class and, as this association is a composition, the mentioned methods are also added in MovementControlSystem instead of the new parameter and its assignment action in MovementControlSystem’s constructor.

As mentioned, UML has very different ways to specify system behavior. DERCS proposes a more simplified form for behavior representation (compared to UML meta-model elements). For that reason, there is no direct one-to-one mapping from UML behavior-related elements to DERCS ones. Thus some UML behavior diagrams interpretation heuristics have been created.

In AMoDE-RT approach, sequence diagram is the most important diagram to specify objects behavior, due to its capability of showing objects interactions, execution flow control (using combined fragments (OMG, 2008)), and also actions (using the reserved words presented in section 5.2, table 5.1). The whole behavior of a distributed embedded real-time system is specified using different sequence diagrams, i.e. behavior information must be extracted from more than one diagram. Additionally, there is no one-to-one relation between sequence diagrams meta-model elements and DERCS behavioral ones. Thus, to accomplish the UML-to-DERCS transformation, an interpretation heuristic has been defined. Sequence diagram messages are statically analyzed using a stack-based algorithm, which pushes messages (i.e. method calls) on the top of a “call stack” to discover which messages (i.e. actions) are nested inside the behavior of other methods. Algorithm 1 shows this static analysis.

For each message, a tuple \( m = (\text{Sender}, \text{Target}, \text{Behavior}) \) is created, where \( \text{Sender} \) is the message’s sender lifeline\(^1\); \( \text{Target} \) is the message’s target lifeline; and \( \text{Behavior} \) is the behavior associated to the method represented by the message. The algorithm analyzes all messages (respecting messages order depicted in the sequence diagram) to create the corresponding action, e.g. sending message, assignment, expression, etc. If the message represents a sending message action, this message’s tuple is pushed on top of the call stack. If the following messages are sent from the same lifeline (i.e. same object) as tuple’s target on stack’s top, these messages represent actions performed within the context of the calling message’s behavior.

It is important to highlight that combined fragments are also considered in sequence diagrams analysis. Combined fragments represent execution control flow in objects interactions, i.e. they can specify both conditional, or repeating interactions (as described in section 5.2.4). For each combined fragment, a behavior with pre-conditions (for combined fragments whose interactionOperator property is set to alt or opt), or post-conditions (for those specified with loop operator) is created. Therefore, messages enclosed by combined fragments represent actions performed within the context

\(^1\)Lifelines are vertical lines depicted in sequence diagrams that represent objects and/or classes. The proposed transformation heuristics interprets lifelines as system’s objects.
Algorithm 1 Extract behavioral information from sequence diagrams

1: \( \text{stack} \leftarrow \emptyset \)

2: for all \( m = \text{message in Sequence Diagram} \) do

3: \( \text{if stack} = \emptyset \) then

4: \( \text{PUSH(stack, m)} \)

5: else

6: \( \text{if stack.Top.Target} = m.\text{Sender} \) then

7: \( \quad \text{// Action must be inserted into the method’s behavior on the stack’s top} \)

8: \( \quad \text{action} \leftarrow \text{create an action from m} \)

9: \( \text{else} \)

10: \( \quad \text{// Action must be inserted into other method’s behavior.} \)

11: \( \quad \text{POP(stack)} \)

12: \( \text{// Looking for the “right” method’s behavior according the call stack...} \)

13: while \( (\text{stack} \neq \emptyset) \land (\text{stack.Top.Target} \neq m.\text{Sender}) \) do

14: \( \quad \text{POP(stack)} \)

15: end while

16: \( \text{if stack} \neq \emptyset \) then

17: \( \quad \text{// The “right” method behavior could be found} \)

18: \( \quad \text{action} \leftarrow \text{create an action from m} \)

19: else

20: \( \quad \text{// Message order violates call stack order, i.e. it is sent by a lifeline} \)

21: \( \quad \text{// (i.e. object) that have not sent any message before, breaking the} \)

22: \( \quad \text{// execution flow} \)

23: \( \quad \text{throw an exception} \)

24: end if

25: end if

26: insert action in stack.Top.behavior

27: \( \text{// Potentially, all send message actions (including messages to the lifeline itself)} \)

28: \( \text{// trigger different behaviors, and hence, they must be pushed on the stack} \)

29: \( \text{if (((action is a send message action) } \land (m.\text{Sender} \neq m.\text{Target}))} \)

30: \( \quad \lor (m \text{ is a recursive message}) \) then

31: \( \quad \text{PUSH(stack, m)} \)

32: end if

33: end if

34: end for
of branches (i.e. “ifs”) or loops. When a combined fragment is detected, a new behavior is created, and inserted in the tuple’s behavior on stack’s top. Hence, actions created from messages enclosed by this combined fragment are inserted into the Behavior element related to the combined fragment.

The behavior transformation heuristic allows merging information from different sequence diagrams. For a given message \( m \), if the following messages are nested messages (i.e. departing from \( m \)’s target lifeline), a DERCS Behavior element is created, and associated with the method represented by \( m \). To illustrate this heuristic, let’s consider the sequence diagram depicted in figure 5.5. \( MovementController\text{.run}() \) method has two nested messages \( Actuator\text{.setActValue} \) and \( MovementController\text{.processInfo} \). Hence, a Behavior element containing two SendMessageActions is created and associated with \( MovementController\text{.run}() \) method. Similarly, \( Actuator\text{.setActValue}() \) method has five nested messages (e.g. messages 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, and 9), and also two combined fragments enclosing its nested messages. Thus, \( Actuator\text{.setActValue}() \)’s Behavior contains one Behavior representing the “loop” combined fragment, which, in turn, contains a CreateObjectAction and a AssignmentAction (related to message 3), another Behavior\(^2\) (related to the “alt” combined fragment), and other AssignmentAction (related to message 9). \( MovementController\text{.processInfo}() \) method’s behavior is extracted using the same heuristics.

As one case see, from a single sequence diagrams it is possible to extract different method behaviors, eliminating the need of creating one sequence diagram to each method behavior. However, if not carefully used, such approach can produce duplicated specification, e.g. the same method behavior specified twice, leading to ambiguities in behavior specification. To overcome this problem, a simple ambiguity detection heuristic has been created: if there is already a Behavior element associated with a \( m \) method (created from other sequence diagram), and there are messages nested to \( m \) in the current sequence diagram, this situation indicates that \( m \)’s behavior was specified twice. When this situation occurs, the transformation engine reports the detected ambiguity to system designers. To illustrate this situation, let’s consider that sequence diagrams of figures 5.5 and 5.6 are specified in the same UML model. \( MovementController\text{.processInfo}() \) method has nested messages in both diagrams. The transformation engine will create a Behavior element to this method during the interpretation of figure 5.5’s sequence diagram and, when the transformation engine tries interpret figure 5.6’s sequence diagram, it will discover that there is already a Behavior element associated to \( MovementController\text{.processInfo}() \). Consequently, the ambiguity is detected.

To summarize sequence diagram to DERCS elements transformation, table 6.2 presents the relationships among UML meta-model elements with DERCS ones.

State diagrams are used in AMoDE-RT modeling approach, and thus, need also transformation heuristics to derive DERCS behavioral elements from them. Two heuristics have been defined: (i) straightforward state machine mapping; and (ii) applying the objects for states design pattern (GAMMA et al., 1995). The first heuristic produces if-then-else state machine implementations. More specifically, DERCS StateDataType elements are created to each state machine. Every UML BehaviorStateMachines. State element in the state machine is transformed to a DERCS State element, which is associated with the created StateDataType. Similarly, BehaviorStateMachines. Transition elements are transformed into StateTransition elements, whose guard condition, and from/to states are also obtained from BehaviorStateMachines.

\(^2\)This Behavior element contains actions related to messages 4–8
Table 6.2: UML-to-DERCS behavior elements relationships

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UML meta-model</th>
<th>DERCS meta-model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kernel.Operation</td>
<td>InsertArrayAction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BasicInteractions.SendMessageAction.</td>
<td>ModifyStateAction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BasicInteractions.CreationEvent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BasicInteractions.DestructionEvent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BasicInteractions.CombinedFragment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BasicInteractions.InteractionFragment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transition. Moreover, the same transformation heuristics are applied to orthogonal state: one StateDataType element is created to each orthogonal state region, and thus, DERCS State elements are created to each AND-states (i.e. concurrent sub-state).

According to AMoDE-RT guidelines, one state diagram is associated with only one class. Hence, an attribute (whose type is this state diagram’s StateDataType element) and a method (which is responsible to execute different actions depending on the actual state) are created and added to the associated class. It is important to highlight that it is assumed that associations between state diagrams and classes represent the following execution semantics: instances of this class are active objects that execute the method related to the state machine. This method is triggered periodically, and its behavior executes concurrently with other active objects’ behaviors. In this sense, the behavior related to this method performs a “common” if-then-else state machine implementation. Considering the state machines with orthogonal AND-states, additional attributes are created to each sub-state machine. However, instead of representing StateDataType elements, they represent sub-state machines’ active objects. Therefore, when an object enters in a orthogonal state, sub-state machine active objects start to execute their behavior.

On the other hand, the second heuristic implements the objects for states design pattern (GAMMA et al., 1995), in which each state is represented as an object that implements behavior related to the state. Objects for states design pattern involves the following elements: context; state; and concrete state subclasses. To summarize, the context object has an attribute representing the state object, which is an instance of one state’s subclass. The context delegates its methods execution to the state object. In the proposed transformation heuristic, the class associated with the state diagram is the context. This class receives a method representing the state diagram execution, and an attribute representing its state object, similarly to the first transformation heuristic. This method behavior has only one SendMessageAction action, representing the delegation of this method execution to the state object.

An abstract class is created to represent the state machine, and is used as the new attribute’s type. This abstract class also has a method representing state machine execution, which is overridden by states’ concrete subclasses. For each state, a Class element is created to represent the state’s concrete subclass. This class extends the state diagram’s abstract class, overriding its abstract method using the behavior extracted from the sequence diagram associated with the state. At the end of this method behavior, additional Behavior elements with pre-conditions (representing the if-then-else statements) are inserted to represent state’s outgoing transitions. Actions executed in these behaviors represent the destruction of context’s current state object, and the creation of the next state
object. For orthogonal AND-state, this heuristic follows the same approach as the first one: creates active object classes for each sub-state machine as explained earlier.

Both approaches have pros and cons. For example, (i) allows less memory usage but leads to extra runtime overhead because objects need to discover which actions must be performed in the actual state, by means of comparing all state machine’s possible states (in the worst-case), in order to execute the correct actions for the current state. On the other hand, (ii) uses more memory because states are themselves objects (not only attributes representing states as enumerations or integer numbers), but allows less runtime overhead caused by the search for the correct actions to be executed when the object is in a specific state. The decision on which heuristic is applied depends on system constraints, and is made by designers before the UML-to-DERCS transformation process. Although important, none of these state diagrams transformation heuristics are implemented in the initial version of GenERTiCA’s transformation engine prototype. In fact their implementation was not considered one of this thesis’ main contributions, and thus, it was left to future work.

6.4 Mapping Rules

6.4.1 Overview

To generate code from the UML model, GenERTiCA adopts a script-based approach, in which small scripts define how to map model elements into target platform constructions, generating source code fragments that are merged to produce source code files. The proposed script-based code generation improves separation of concerns in mapping rules specification, because each script is concerned with the transformation of a single model element (or few of them) into source code fragment.

Mapping rules are described as XML (W3C, 2006a) files, whose format is portable, and allows the specification of self-described content organized in a tree structure. These characteristics, and also because XML is a de-facto standard, have influenced its choice as the language used to describe GenERTiCA mapping rules. Furthermore, XML tree organization facilitates scripts storage in terms of platform mapping rules repositories, allowing scripts to be reused in further projects that use the same target platform. Hence, the design effort to derive system implementation from an UML model is decreased.

Leaf nodes of the mapping rules’ tree contain scripts executed to generate code from a specific DERCS element (representing the correlated UML element). As mentioned, each script concentrates on generating a source code fragment related to a single DERCS element. The correct script is selected based on which element is being accessed by the code generation algorithm (see next section), i.e. the leaf node must match with the DERCS element. These scripts have complete access to DERCS model information, in order to be able to generate source code as complete as possible. Consequently, the more complete code generation scripts are, more source code is generated, and less effort is required to manually write additional code. One of GenERTiCA’s aims is to allow code generation as complete as possible, decreasing (or even eliminating) the need of manual coding. However, this work does not define a new script language or script execution engine. It rather uses a well-known open source scripting framework called Velocity (APACHE, 2008), which defines the Velocity Template Language (VTL) that provides all functionalities required to assist the GenERTiCA code generation approach implementation. VTL is a Java-like scripting language, which returns a string as result of script execution. Thus, the generated source code fragment is obtained by means of accessing model information
Considering the mapping rules organization, one can see in figure 6.5 that the XML file root is divided into a set of different target platforms, whose child trees represent mapping rules for constructions in the target platform. There are two source code categories defined in a platform mapping rules: (i) application code; and (ii) platform code. Both are divided in software and hardware source code. In the application branch, software and hardware sub-trees have the same structure, i.e. they have the same script types to generate code from DERCS elements; in platform configuration branch the difference is that platform software elements provide services instead of components as in the hardware ones.

6.4.2 Application Code

Application branch is subdivided in: (i) source code options; (ii) primary elements scripts; (iii) scripts for class-related elements; (iv) scripts for behavior-related elements; and (v) script specifying DERAF aspects implementation. Considering (i), figure 6.6 lines 01-29 show an excerpt from a XML file with mapping rules to Java. The <SourceOp-
Figure 6.6: Mapping rules: `<SourceOptions>` and `<PrimaryElements>` branches

... node manages issues related to source code files creation, defining the source code file naming convention (`<FileNameConvention>` node) and organization (`<SourceOrganization>` node). GenERTiCA assumes that a target language may have both a declaration and an implementation file, such as in C/C++ which defines header and implementation source code files. Thus, `<SourceOrganization>` node defines how each of them is structured. If there are dependencies among source code files, the `<SourceReference>` node indicates target language constructions to specify source code file references. It is important to note two attributes in `<SourceOrganization>` node: `isAspectLanguage` and `hasClassesDeclaration`. The former indicates if the target language is an AO-language or not. GenERTiCA will not perform aspects weaving if the attribute value is “yes”. It will interpret scripts in the `Aspect` branch as aspects constructions in the target AO-language. `hasClassesDeclaration` attribute indicates if the target language requires a class declaration before describing class implementation, such as in C/C++ languages.

Taking into account (ii), the `<PrimaryElements>` node (figure 6.6 lines 30-59) provides scripts representing straightforward mappings from DERCS elements to primary elements constructions in the target language. On the other hand, considering (iii), the `class` branch provides more complex scripts, which need to retrieve information on the DERCS element being evaluated, in order to generate the correct code fragment for that element. `<Class>` node defines, in the `<Implementation>` node, how to use target language constructions to describe the class implementation, in terms of attributes and methods. Additionally, if the target languages requires a class declaration construction, this node also provides means to specify this in the `<Declaration>` node.

However, `<Class>` node’s most important children nodes are `<Attributes>` and `<Messages>` nodes. The latter provides scripts to generate methods declaration and implementation based on information contained in a DERCS `Method` element. The former provides a script to transform a DERCS `Attribute` element into an attribute construction in
01 `<Attributes>`
02 $VisibilityStr
03 #if ($Attribute.isStatic()) static #end
04 $DataTypeStr $Attribute.Name;
05 </Attributes>

private int windSpeed;

Figure 6.7: Mapping rules: `<Attributes>` node

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>01 <code>&lt;SendMessage&gt;</code></th>
<th>26 <code>&lt;ToRemote&gt;</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02 <code>&lt;ToLocal&gt;</code></td>
<td>27 <code>&lt;Software&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 <code>&lt;Software&gt;</code></td>
<td>28 #set($x=${Action.ParametersValuesCount} + 1 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 #if ($Action.ToObject != $Action.FromObject)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 $Action.ToObject.Name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 $Action.ToObject.Name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07 #end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 $Action.RelatedMethod.Name(</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 #if($Action.ParametersValuesCount &gt; 0 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 #foreach($param in $Action.ParametersValues)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 #if($param $Action.ParametersValues)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 #set($x = $param.Name)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 #if($Action.isParameterValue($x))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 #param</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 $param</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 #else</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 $param.Name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 #end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 #end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 #);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 &lt;/Software&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 &lt;/Hardware&gt;&lt;/Hardware&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 <strong>&lt;/ToRemote&gt;</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 &lt;/ToLocal&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

envInfo.getWindSpeed()

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>26 <code>&lt;ToRemote&gt;</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27 <code>&lt;Software&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 #set($x=${Action.ParametersValuesCount} + 1 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 29 myMsg.setNrBytes($x);
| 30 myMsg.addByte(48);
| 31 myMsg.addByte($Action.RelatedMethod.ID);
| 33 #foreach($v in $Action.getParametersValues()) |
| 34 myMsg.AddByte((byte)$v);
| 36 #end |
| 37 localTp.sendMsg(conectionNumber, myMsg, timeOutParam.getmsgSendTime()); |
| 38 localTp.sendMsg(conectionNumber, myMsg, timeOutParam.getmsgSendTime()); |
| 39 localTp.sendMsg(conectionNumber, myMsg, timeOutParam.getmsgSendTime()); |

Figure 6.8: Mapping rules: `<SendMessage>` node

the target platform language. A script to generate attribute declarations for a Java target platform is presented in figure 6.7. The code fragment produced by this script is shown in this figure’s lower part. As one can see, this script is highly cohesive because it deals with only one element, i.e. the attribute, from which information is obtained by accessing context variables (those identifiers starting with a “$” character), or directly calling one of DERCS API methods of the `Attribute` element (e.g. line 03). It is important to note here that all methods (of all elements) available in the DERCS API can be used within the context of script.

**Behavior** branch (iv) provides key scripts to map DERCS behavioral elements into constructions in the target language. There is one node to specify a script to each action available in the DERCS actions model, and also to behaviors with pre- (branch) and post-conditions (loop). Designers must only specify how to map individual DERCS actions into equivalent constructions in the target language. Code fragments related to actions are generated by these scripts, and merged to compose a behavior. This approach facilitates the specification of behavior mapping rules, because designers do not need to specify complex scripts that deal with all action types in the same script. Scripts have full access to actions information, as well as the behavior containing them. Thus, it
is possible to create very specialized and elaborated scripts, as the mapping rules for SendMessageAction elements shown in figure 6.8. As mentioned, DERCS sending message semantics is the same for any kind of target object, i.e. local or remote objects, and/or objects implemented as software or hardware. The target platform is in charge to implement these sending message variations. In figure 6.8, lines 04-22 (left column) show the script to map actions that send messages to local objects in a Java platform. On the other hand, lines 28-39 (right side) depict the mapping of actions that send messages to remote objects using a communication API (SILVA JR., 2008) in the same Java platform. GenERTiCA decides which script should be executed based on the information contained in the SendMessageAction, i.e. GenERTiCA compare the Node in which both sender and target objects have been deployed. If the Node is the same, GenERTiCA executes the script related to local messages, otherwise it executes the script related to remote messages. Examples of code fragments generated by both scripts are presented in the lower part of this figure 6.8.

The most important part of the application mapping rules specification is the set of scripts to describe DERAF aspects implementations. As stated in section 5.3.2, DERAF aspects high-level semantics do not define how to implement aspect adaptations; it must be done in implementation phase considering the target platform. Thus, in the proposed code generation and aspects weaving approach, DERAF aspects implementation is specified via scripts within the aspects branch (v). For each aspect, scripts representing its structural and behavioral adaptations are defined. GenERTiCA executes aspect adaptation scripts upon elements selected by the join points. More specifically, information contained in aspects’ pointcuts specification is used to select which adaptations scripts must be executed to modify the elements gathered by join points. In other words, when the code generation algorithm analyzes a DERCS element (e.g. class, attribute, behavior, action, etc.) to generate its source code fragment, it also checks if this element is selected by any JPDD. If it is the case, scripts of aspects adaptations related to these JPDDs (as indicated in aspects’ pointcuts specification) are executed, modifying either the generated code fragment, or the element itself. Thus, besides code generation, GenERTiCA also performs aspects weaving in both generated code fragments and DERCS elements.

There are two kinds of aspect adaptation implementations: one that modifies the generated code fragment; and one that modifies the selected element. The former is executed after the script defined in <Class> of <Behavior> branches for the selected element, modifying the generated code fragment to include changes promoted by the aspect adaptation. The later is executed before the mentioned branches’ scripts, modifying the selected element at model level, i.e. the input DERCS model element is modified. Thereby, GenERTiCA is able to perform aspects model weaving. To illustrate these two types of aspect adaptation implementations, figure 6.9 presents the implementation of the PeriodicTiming aspect (see section 5.3.2) for the RT-FemtoJava platform (ITO et al., 2001; WEHRMEISTER, 2005).

In this example, six adaptations have been created: the first four modifying the generated source code fragment, and the two last modifying directly the affected element (indicated by the ModelLevel attribute). PeriodicTiming aspect affects active object classes that need to execute its behavior cyclically at a given frequency. Hence, adaptations affected these classes’ attributes and behavior. Period structural adaptation adds two attributes in affected classes, as depicted in figure 6.10 lines 07-09; initialization code for these attributes is inserted in the class constructor by SetPeriod behavioral adaptation, as shown in lines 19-21. FrequencyControl appends code (after the last action) that
controls the execution frequency of active objects’ periodic behavior using RT-FemtoJava platform constructions, as presented in line 33. Similarly, LoopMechanism adaptation encloses the periodic behavior (and the code inserted by FrequencyControl) in a while construction, as depicted in lines 27 and 36. It is important to note that, to enable the expected behavior, FrequencyControl adaptation must be performed before LoopMechanism. GenERTiCA uses the Order attribute to control the execution order of adaptations scripts (lower numbers have higher execution priority). In this example, FrequencyControl order is 3 and LoopMechanism is 4, causing FrequencyControl script to be executed before LoopMechanism one, forcing the code inserted by the first script (line 33) to be enclosed by the while construction inserted by LoopMechanism script (lines 27 and 36).

Moreover, as one can see, source code fragments inserted by the mentioned adaptations are exactly equal to their script in the mapping rules XML file, indicating that these adaptations are independent of affected elements information. However, although these scripts do not use any information of affected elements, designers need to be aware that both scripts could be applied only to behavior-related elements (e.g. Behavior or Action subclass). However, if these adaptations need to be applied to other DERCS elements (e.g. Class, Method, etc.), their script must be changed to provide additional modifications. On the other hand, there are adaptations scripts that are close related to affected elements, e.g. ModifyConstructor or AdaptObjectConstruction. These adaptations modify affected elements’ DERCS specification rather than their generated source code fragment. Adaptations changing model elements are always executed before any other aspect adaptation, allowing model-level modifications to be visible for the non-aspect scripts (i.e. “normal” code generation scripts). Consequently, aspects model weaving occurs prior to code generation, and also aspects weaving in the generated fragments.

Considering model level aspect adaptations, ModifyConstructor structural adaptation...
public class MovementController extends RealtimeThread {

    protected EnviromentInformation envInfo;
    protected int windSpeed;
    ...

    private static RelativeTime _Period = new RelativeTime(0, 0, 0);
    private static PeriodicParameters _PeriodicParams =
    new PeriodicParameters(null, null, null, null);

    public void MovementController(EnviromentInformation new_envInfo,
    MovementInformation new_mMovInfo, MovementInformation new_bMovInfo,
    MainRotorActuator new_mRAct, BackRotorActuator new_bRAct, int pDeadline,
    int pPeriod) {
        _Period.set(0, pPeriod, 0);
        _PeriodicParams.setPeriod(_Period);
        setReleaseParameters(_PeriodicParams);
    }

    public void run() {
        while (isRunning()) {
            windSpeed = envInfo.getWindSpeed();
            ...
            waitForNextPeriod();
        }
    }

    ...

    // PeriodicTiming.Period - Begin
    private static RelativeTime _Period = new RelativeTime(0, 0, 0);
    private static PeriodicParameters _PeriodicParams =
    new PeriodicParameters(null, null, null, null);
    // PeriodicTiming.Period - End
    public void MovementController(EnviromentInformation new_envInfo,
    MovementInformation new_mMovInfo, MovementInformation new_bMovInfo,
    MainRotorActuator new_mRAct, BackRotorActuator new_bRAct, int pDeadline,
    int pPeriod) {
        _Period.set(0, pPeriod, 0);
        _PeriodicParams.setPeriod(_Period);
        setReleaseParameters(_PeriodicParams);
    }
    // PeriodicTiming.SetPeriod - Begin
    _Period.set(0, pPeriod, 0);
    _PeriodicParams.setPeriod(_Period);
    setReleaseParameters(_PeriodicParams);
    // PeriodicTiming.SetPeriod - End

    public void run() {
        while (isRunning()) {
            windSpeed = envInfo.getWindSpeed();
            ...
            waitForNextPeriod();
        }
    }

    ...

    // PeriodicTiming.LoopMechanism (1) - Begin
    while (isRunning()) {
        windSpeed = envInfo.getWindSpeed();
        ...
        waitForNextPeriod();
    }
    // PeriodicTiming.LoopMechanism (1) - End

    // PeriodicTiming.FrequencyControl - Begin
    waitForNextPeriod();
    // PeriodicTiming.FrequencyControl - End

    // PeriodicTiming.LoopMechanism (2) - Begin
    } // PeriodicTiming.LoopMechanism (2) - End

    Figure 6.10: Source code fragment with modifications performed by aspect adaptations

uses DERCS API to modify the constructor of affected classes to include a new parameter that represents initialization value of the period attribute inserted by Period adaptation. Moreover, SetPeriod adaptation adds the code in selected constructors’ behavior to assign this new parameter’s value to the period attribute. As aspects model weaving occurs before code generation, the code generation script is able to include the new parameter in affected constructors’ code fragment, as shown in line 15 of figure 6.10. Similarly, as the constructor of affected classes has been modified, actions that create objects from these classes must also be modified. Therefore, AdaptObjectConstruction adaptation script performs a model level adaptation in the mentioned actions. This adaptation uses the period information specified in ACOD’s crosscutting relationships to include the correct information in the right object creation action.

As one can infer, this difference in aspect adaptation types allows flexibility in aspect implementation specification. Designers can choose the most suitable manner to implement DERAF aspects adaptations, taking into account the target platform. Additionally, the combination of aspects model and source code weaving opens room for new forms to describe aspects implementation, as well as allows new ways to explore how aspects modifications (performed on system functional (or base) elements) are implemented.
6.4.3 Platform Configuration

Platform configuration branch provides script to generate platform configuration files, or tailored source code files of frameworks, libraries, or APIs, which are generated based on services or components needed by application source code. GenERTiCA assumes that the target platform provides means (i.e., software services and hardware components) to support platform constructions described in application scripts. Considering the usually constrained execution environment of embedded systems, it makes sense to tailor the target platform, in order to provide only services and components required by the embedded application. In this sense, it is essential that target platforms provide means to allow their configuration in one of the following alternatives:

- **Configuration files**, which turn on/off services or components. GenERTiCA can generate configuration files, allowing platform-specific tools to configure them, e.g., removing unused elements, or optimizing provided services;

- **Source code** availability. GenERTiCA can generate tailored source code based on the original code, optimizing the final target platform in terms of required footprint.

GenERTiCA platform configuration approach integrates DERAF aspects with platform configuration. More specifically, DERAF aspects are related to platform services and/or components, and thus, if an aspect is specified in the model, the service(s) and component(s) related to this aspect must be included in the final platform. The platform configuration specification is very pragmatic: *software or hardware* branches are divided in several files, which, in turn, are divided in parts (or fragments), as depicted in the example in figure 6.11. Platform configuration or source code files are, in fact, specified as a sequence of text fragments within `<Part>` nodes. Hence, GenERTiCA creates platform configuration files from these fragments. Both `<File>` and `<Part>` nodes have an `Aspects` attribute indicating which DERAF aspects are related to, respectively, platform configuration (or source code) files and/or its text fragments. They are included in the generated platform configuration only if the model specifies any aspect in the list. On the other hand, if any `<File>` and/or `<Part>` node do not specify the `Aspects` attribute (or its value is an empty string), it means that the node’s content must always be included in the generated configuration file.
6.5 Code Generation Process

As mentioned in the previous section, GenERTiCA adopts a script-based approach to produce source code and/or configuration files, for both application and target platform. Besides code generation, GenERTiCA also performs aspects weaving using aspects specified in the UML model, as well as their adaptations’ implementation in form of scripts described in the mapping rules XML file.

Therefore, GenERTiCA’s generation process involves two main phases: code generation/aspects weaving of application level elements, and configuration files generation or source code tailoring of the target platform. The former analyzes all elements in the model, trying to find the script in the mapping rules XML file that matches with each of them. On the other hand, the later reads all XML nodes related to platform configuration, checking if the associated aspects have been specified in the model, to generate the configuration file according to the specification.

To provide more details on the process followed by GenERTiCA to generated application code, figure 6.12 depicts the activity diagram representing this process. Source code is directly generated from the DERCS model, which is obtained from the original UML model via model transformations, due to its capability of representing structure, behavior, and non-functional requirements handling in a more precise and unambiguous fashion than compared to UML. Thus, as can be seen, there are some DERCS key elements driving the code generation process: (i) Class; (ii) Attribute; (iii) Method; (iv) Behavior; (v) Action; (vi) Aspects; and (vii) Joinpoint.

Classes are the main elements in the code generation/aspects weaving process, due to their importance to the distributed embedded real-time system specification itself i.e. they represent structure and behavior of system objects, which, in turn, represent system elements. Therefore, GenERTiCA applies the code generation/aspects weaving algorithm to each class in the DERCS model classes list. For each class, its attributes, methods, as well as their associated behavior and actions list, are also used by the algorithm. As one can see, an activities execution pattern can be extracted (for each of these elements), representing this algorithm’s kernel as follows:

1. Check if the element is affected by any model-level aspect adaptation, using pointcut and join points information. If it is the case, the adaptation is performed.

2. Try to find and execute the script that matches with the element being evaluated, e.g. if the element is a AssignmentAction the script in the <Assignment> is found and executed.

3. Check if the element is affected by any other aspect adaptation (i.e. those that modify the generated code fragment), and if so, execute all associated adaptations.

On the other hand, the platform configuration generation takes an inverse path, as shown in figure 6.13: the <PlatformConfiguration> branch drives the generation process, and the information on DERAF aspects is obtained from the model. Thus, for each <File> and <Path> node in this branch, at least one aspect in the associated aspects list must be found in the model to allow the generation of the file or the inclusion any of its parts.
Figure 6.12: GenERTiCA: application code generation flowchart

Figure 6.13: GenERTiCA: platform configuration generation flowchart
6.6 Final Remarks

UML is not the most suitable modeling language to allow complete code generation, due to its various intentional semantic variation points. Therefore, GenERTiCA code generation approach transforms UML into the proposed DERCS model, trying to simplify the access to system specification information. Moreover, DERCS meta-model allows the same specification level as UML for describing structure and behavior, but using fewer meta-model elements, facilitating the mapping of model elements into constructions in the target platform language. However, more important is the separation of concerns in requirements handling specification provided by DERCS. DERCS AO concepts allow using AO-related elements at modeling level that can be further realized in both AO and non-AO target languages.

Regarding mapping rules description, the main reason for the choice of XML is because it represents a well-structured and self-described specification for organizing code generation scripts. Thus, other tools can use the mapping rules files for other purposes, such as evaluating different target platform constructions mapping rules to represent the same model element. Additionally, the XML format facilitates the creation of mapping rules repositories, from which tools can read their information to decide which file (or fragment) should be selected and reused. GenERTiCA approach of using small scripts improves separation of concern in mapping rules specification because designers need only to take into account few elements for transforming a concepts in the model into constructions in the target language. Moreover, scripts allow aspects weaving at two levels: model and source code. In other words, aspects adaptations can modify both model elements and the source code fragment generated from them. Designers can choose the implementation form that better fits their needs. To the best of our knowledge, there is no other aspect weaving approach that allows both model and source code level aspects weaving.

Furthermore, aspect adaptation implementations are highly dependent on the target platform, i.e. the target platform must provide means to allow DERAF aspects semantics realization. However, it must be stated that this work does not intend to provide implementations for all aspects available in DERAF. Even so, the ones provided represent good examples on how to implement other DERAF aspects. Besides, the proposed code generation/aspects weaving approach enables the use of both AO and non-AO languages as the target language in scripts specification, enabling more flexibility in the target platform selection.

Finally, it is important to highlight that, after code generation/aspects weaving process, separation in the handling of functional from non-functional requirements is missed, i.e. code representing non-functional requirements is intermixed with the code related to functional ones. However, it is not a problem since the RT-FRIDA approach (used in requirements specification) and also the mapping rules structure organization allow traceability in handling elements/construction from requirements to code, and vice-versa.
7 VALIDATION

7.1 Introduction

This chapter presents three case studies to illustrate and validate the AMoDE-RT approach, as well as the GenERTiCA code generation and aspects weaving tool. The first case study presents the movement control system of an unmanned aerial vehicle; the second one the control system of an industrial packing system; finally, the third one the movement control of an automated wheelchair. For each case study, two versions have been created: object-oriented and aspect-oriented. In addition, they have been compared using a subset of the software engineering metrics for AO systems presented in section 2.4.4.3. Mapping rules for two different platforms, namely the RT-FemtoJava and ORCOS platforms, have been specified to generate source code from the AO version of these systems examples.

7.2 Toolset Overview

In order to facilitate the understanding of the presented case studies, a brief description on the technologies used in implementation is presented. RT-FemtoJava and ORCOS platforms, which have been used to implement the AO version of these case studies, are presented. Thereafter, the assessment framework used to evaluate both versions of each case study is also presented.

7.2.1 RT-FemtoJava Platform

RT-FemtoJava platform is composed by a customizable Java processor (ITO et al., 2001), and a set of APIs to support real-time applications (WEHRMEISTER, 2005). RT-FemtoJava processor implements a Java execution engine as hardware by means of a stack-based machine compatible with the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) specification (LINDHOLM; YELLIN, 1999). Moreover, it adopts the Harvard organization, i.e. different memories for code (ROM) and data (RAM). There are different versions available for the RT-FemtoJava processor: 8, 16, 32-bits with different architectures (multicycle, pipeline, VLIW). The choice of which version should be selected is made according to application requirements and constraints.

As RT-FemtoJava is a customizable processor, it is generated by the SASHIMI environment (ITO et al., 2001), which takes the compiled Java bytecodes as input to produce a VHDL description of the customized RT-FemtoJava, optimized for that Java binary code. In other words, SASHIMI analyses the compiled Java code, and automatically synthesizes an Application Specific Instruction Processor (ASIP), using only the instructions
subset used by the target application. Hence, the synthesized processor control unit size is directly proportional to the number of different Java opcodes needed by the application software, optimizing the final footprint based on application requirements.

In addition to RT-FemtoJava processor, an API (WEHRMEISTER, 2005) based on the Real-Time Specification for Java (RTSJ) (BOLLELLA et al., 2001) was developed to facilitate application software development by raising the abstraction level of programming constructs. Thereby programmers do not have to worry about low-level details. This API covers the most important aspects of real-time programming like multithreading, real-time scheduling, and specification of timing issues. To clearly express timing and other constraints in the real-time application source code, this API introduces the concept of schedulable objects (i.e. active object), which are instances of classes that implement the RTSJ Schedulable interface (as RealtimeThread class). It also specifies a set of classes to store parameters that represent particular resource demands from one or more schedulable objects. For example, the ReleaseParameters class (super class from AperiodicParameters and PeriodicParameters) includes several useful parameters for the specification of real-time requirements, e.g. deadlines, activation period, and others. Moreover, it supports the expression of the following elements: (i) time values (absolute and relative time); (ii) clocks; (iii) periodic, sporadic and aperiodic tasks; (iv) scheduling policies; (v) timers; (vi) asynchronous events and their handlers; and (vii) pooling servers to minimize the disturbance caused by asynchronous events handlers execution. For details on the RTSJ-based API, interested readers are referred to (WEHRMEISTER, 2005)

As mentioned, RT-FemtoJava platform also has a communication API (SILVA JR., 2008) that allows the establishment of a communication channel upon a network, in which objects residing in different processing nodes can exchange messages. Two communication models are supported by the communication API: client-server and publisher-subscriber. The former allows connection oriented and point-to-point communication, while the later connectionless and multicast communication. Additionally, distinct priorities and timing constraints can be associated with messages, improving the real-time constraints management. Moreover, the communication API is divided in transport, network, and data link layers, following the OSI/ISO reference model. In the current version, it implements a communication infrastructure following the CAN-bus (BOSCH, 1991) communication protocol.

### 7.2.2 ORCOS Platform

Organic Reconfigurable Operating System (ORCOS) platform provides a customiz-able RTOS, whose aim is to run it upon any kind of embedded hardware (UPB, 2008). ORCOS implements a fully object-oriented hybrid kernel (using C++ language), representing the evolution of the DistRibuted Extensible Application Management System (DREAMS) (DITZE, 2000), a library-based construction set for operating system services. A remarkable feature of ORCOS/DREAMS is the ability to separate mandatory operating systems source code parts from optional ones by using a configuration mechanism. Thus, ORCOS can achieve small binary footprint using a configuration mechanism that uses an XML-based configuration language, named Skeleton Customization Language (SCL).

ORCOS kernel is divided in several independent modules, which are selected and integrated by means of the SCL. The following services are provided by ORCOS:

- **Memory management** is one of the most important modules, and is mandatory in any system configuration. There are separated memory spaces for each application
task, and also for the ORCOS kernel. In addition, each task has its own memory manager, which is responsible for task’s memory management strategy. Moreover, if the embedded hardware supports virtual memory, ORCOS is able to use it;

- **System calls** provide a manner for applications task to communicate with the ORCOS kernel. Thus, when a task needs to use any kernel functionality, it must use **syscall** API functions to trigger a hardware interrupt, which, in turn, is recognized by the kernel that executes the desired kernel functionality;

- **File system** uses the same approach as the Unix file system, i.e. all file system entries can be accessed through a unique path. Resources are registered inside the file system structure, and accessed through a POSIX-like set of kernel functions;

- **Processes**, in ORCOS, represent tasks and their set of executing threads. Real-time support is provided by ORCOS through real-time threads and real-time schedulers. Moreover, there are special kernel tasks/thread called **workerthreads** to support asynchronous interrupts for hardware devices I/O, timed functions calls, or periodic functions calls (likewise periodic threads but with the option of stopping function execution to allocate the **workerthread** to other purpose);

- **Scheduling** is other important module in ORCOS, and is divided in two steps: dispatching and scheduling. The later comprehends the set of rules to determine the order in which threads are executed, while the former executes instructions to allocate CPU to the thread selected to execute. The following scheduling policies are available: **Earliest Deadline First** (EDF), **Rate Monotonic** (RM), **Round Robin** (RR), and a priority-based scheduler;

- **Hardware Abstraction Layer (HAL)** provides an abstraction layer to access the real hardware, avoiding the ORCOS kernel to access it directly;

- **Power management** allows energy savings. The current ORCOS version allows only to halt the CPU execution every time the idle task is going to execute;

- **Communication** module allows inter-node and inter-process communication, defining a socket communication interface that uses different protocols to communicate. Each socket can be explicitly configured (at runtime) to define which protocol stack (OSI/ISO reference model’s transport and network layers) need to be used.

A detailed discussion on ORCOS is beyond the scope of this text. Thus, interested readers are addressed to (UPB, 2008) and (DITZE, 2000).

### 7.2.3 Case Studies Assessment

Case studies presented in this chapter aim at assessing design improvements achieved by using the proposed AMoDE-RT design flow. Thus, for each case study, two versions have been designed: one using only OO concepts to specify both functional and non-functional requirements handling, and another one applying AO concepts to deal with non-functional requirements.

To compare the suitability of OO and AO concepts for distributed embedded real-time systems development, a set of quality metrics is calculated for each version. This work uses the assessment framework presented by Sant’anna et al. (2003) (see section 2.4.4.3) to infer the reusability quality of the produced UML models. Not all available
metrics have been used to provide the qualitative assessment of both models. A subset of metrics had to be chosen and adapted based on their suitability for modeling instead of coding phase. Hence, implementation related metrics, such as *Lines of Code*, have not been used. Additionally, it is important to highlight that this assessment concentrates only on “reusability” instead of “reusability and maintainability” as proposed in the original assessment framework (SANT'ANNA et al., 2003). Figure 7.1 shows the selected metrics and their relations to provide the reusability quality assessment. For more details on each metric, readers are referred to section 2.4.4.3. In addition, to assist in metrics extraction, a plug-in for the MagicDraw modeling tool (NOMAGIC, 2008) has been developed and used to automatically calculate the metrics set.

Moreover, in order to be able to do a fair comparison between OO and AO models, the development of these models were done by two different persons, one person has modeled the OO version of all case studies, while the other one has modeled the AO version. The intention of this approach is to decrease the occurrence of any bias that may happen if the same person designs both versions of the same system.

Besides model assessment, other point evaluated in these case studies is the source code generated from UML models. Statics about the amount of source code files, as well as generated lines of code, for each mentioned target platform are presented.

### 7.3 Case Studies

#### 7.3.1 Unmanned Aerial Vehicle

*Unmanned Aerial Vehicle* (UAV) is an aircraft that flies without having an onboard pilot, and is used in activities where the human presence is avoided due to inherited risks, or simply to decrease operational costs. UAVs can fly a pre-programmed route or be remotely operated by a ground station. Reconnaissance support in natural disasters, monitoring and defect detection of transmission lines located in inhospitable places, and area surveillance and vigilance are some examples of UAV applications. An UAV is compounded of several subsystems, such as video recording and transmission, navigation, mission management, collision avoidance, self-diagnostic, and movement control.

This work focuses on the movement control subsystem of an unmanned helicopter, modifying the UAV movement control case study presented in (FREITAS, 2007) by means of providing a more detailed design. Summarizing, the helicopter control system is divided three different modules:

- **Sampling subsystem** is responsible to sample helicopter information (e.g. main and tail rotors pace), as well as environmental information (e.g. humidity, tem-
perature, wind speed and direction). Sampled data have different utility lifetimes depending on the information kind, operation mode, and/or mission;

- **Control subsystem** uses the sampled data to control both helicopter main and tail rotors, allowing helicopter guidance and piloting. Basically, it implements a control system based on the method proposed by Seibel (2001);

- **Actuation subsystem** takes the control values produced by the control subsystem, applying them in helicopter rotor engines.

Further, the helicopter control system has two interconnected real-time processing nodes: one is located close to the main rotor and the other one close to the back rotor. In other words, the designed control system is distributed over these two communicating nodes, employing both remote and local objects. For a complete description on this system’s requirements, interested readers should refer to (FREITAS, 2007).

Figure 7.2 shows functionalities expected from the mentioned subsystem. Following AMoDE-RT modeling guidelines, functionalities affected by non-functional requirements (e.g. “Helicopter Movement Control”) are decorated with non-functional stereotype annotations, e.g. such as «NFR_Timing». The following subsections provide more details on the modeled subsystem using AO and OO concepts.

### 7.3.1.1 Object-Oriented Version

The static structure of UAV movement control system is depicted with a class diagram. This diagram shows classes, their attributes and methods, and the relationships among classes. Figure 7.3-A depicts the UML class diagram created for the OO version. As suggested in AMoDE-RT modeling guidelines, classes representing active objects are decorated with the «ScheduleableResource» stereotype from the MARTE profile, and passive objects with «MutualExclusionResource» stereotype.

Some classes depicted in figure 7.3-A (those with different filling color) are responsible to handle non-functional requirements as, for example, Semaphore class that is responsible to control the simultaneous access to shared passive objects, Timer that deals with timing requirements, or EnergyController that deals with energy consumption.
UAV control system’s behavior was specified using only sequence diagrams, showing the behavior in terms of interactions among objects. Thirteen different sequence diagrams were created: (i) Helicopter movement control; (ii) Back rotor control; (iii) Main rotor movement encoder; (iv) Back rotor movement encoder; (v) Environment data acquisition; (vi) General Behavior (vii) General Behavior 2 (viii) General Behavior 3 (ix) Control Sub-System Initialization (xi) Environment Sub-System Initialization (xii) Movement Sensing Sub-System Initialization (xiii) Energy control; and (xiii) Task migration. Figure 7.4-A shows two fragments of the helicopter movement control sequence diagram: (A1) the start of MovementController’s periodic behavior responsible for controlling the helicopter movement, and (A2) the end of this active object method behavior.

In this diagram, the Scheduler object sends periodically an activation message (each 20 ms), which is annotated with the «TimedEvent» stereotype, to the MovementController object. A loop combined fragment, indicating the repetitive nature of the control task, encloses all performed actions. Timing and distribution requirements handling is performed by, respectively Timer and Semaphore classes (see figure 7.4-A1). Timer’s timeout value is the value of the activation period assigned to MovementController object. At the end of the controller method (figure 7.4-A2), the execution is held until the timeout occurrence (message 40) to control the execution frequency. Figure 7.4-A1 also depicts the synchronized access (using a semaphore, as depicted in message 11) to MovementInformation object, whose attributes values are written by MovementEncoder active object, and read by MovementController active object. Therefore, before every access to the MovementInformation object, an permission must be requested, and after its use, the exclusive access must be released.

As stated before, the control system has one processing node at the main rotor and another one at the back rotor. The control task runs in the main rotor node while the back rotor actuation task runs in its own node. Thus, the movement control task must send the calculated actuation values to the back rotor node. Figure 7.4-A2 shows the handling...
of this communication non-functional requirement (messages 34 and 35), and also the application of calculated actuation values to the main rotor actuator. Furthermore, this diagram also shows other method related to control energy consumption (message 39).

7.3.1.2 Aspect-Oriented Version

The AO version uses DERAF aspects to specify the handling of non-functional requirements, i.e. the handling of each non-functional requirement is enclosed within the scope of a single element instead of being spread over several different elements.

Figure 7.3-B depicts the class diagram for the AO version. As can be observed, this diagram is simpler to visualize compared to the one in OO version, due to the elimination of classes that are not related with the application itself (i.e. classes that handle non-functional requirements). In other words, in AO version the handling of non-functional requirements is done using aspects from DERAF, which are specified in the ACOD. One may argue that the same visual simplification is achieved by means of separating functional from non-functional requirements handling classes into two different class diagrams. This claim is true, however, the use of aspects brings other advantages, such as a decrease in coupling among classes, reduction in the amount of model elements related to non-functional requirements handling, and others.

Considering the behavior specification, the number of required sequence diagrams was also reduced to nine. In AO version the following sequence diagrams of OO version have been eliminated: (i) Back rotor actuation; (ii) Back rotor movement encoder; (iii) Energy control; and (iv) Task migration. The last two diagrams (iii and iv) are not necessary anymore because the handling of energy control and task migration requirements have been delegated to, respectively, EnergyControl and TaskMigration aspects of DERAF (see section 5.3.2). Actions in the other two eliminated diagrams, i.e. (i) and (ii), were merged with, respectively, “Helicopter Movement Control” and “Main Rotor Movement Encoder” sequence diagrams. Figure 7.4-B shows the movement control diagram, which is equivalent to the same diagram in OO version. As can be observed, all non-functional requirements handling elements have been removed, reducing consid-
erably the size of diagrams in terms of number of messages (40% reduction) and lifelines. Additionally, figure 7.4-B also shows the union of “Helicopter Movement Control” and “Back Rotor Actuation” sequence diagrams, which is represented by the parallel combined fragment (“par”), meaning that both interactions occur concurrently. Due to elimination of messages related to non-functional handling, only two messages remained from the original “Back Rotor Actuation”. Thus, these messages were included into the “Helicopter Movement Control” sequence diagram (see messages 24 and 25) and, consequently, the “Back Rotor Actuation” could be eliminated in the AO version.

According to AMoDE-RT, DERAF aspects and join points are specified using a combination of ACOD and JPDD (see section 5.3). Figure 7.5-A shows a fragment of the UAV’s ACOD, showing three aspects: TimingAttributes, PeriodicTiming, and ConcurrencyControl. The first two aspects insert new attributes to active objects classes (those annotated with «SchedulableResource» stereotype). Attributes related to deadline, priority and WCET are inserted by TimingAttributes, and the activation period by PeriodicTiming aspect. Values for this new attributes are specified in crosscut associations. It is important to emphasize that crosscutting associations do not insert by themselves new attributes into participating elements (class or aspect) as normal associations. Hence, they do not bind classes with aspects, and vice-versa.

As mentioned, the real link between aspects adaptations and affected elements (whose selection is specified with JPDDs) is specified by pointcuts description within aspects. Figure 7.5-B shows five examples of all JPDDs created in this case study:
1. ActiveClass join point (B1) represents the selection of all classes annotated with «SchedulableResource» stereotype;

2. ActObjConstructor join point (B2) selects all actions that construct all active objects;

3. PeriodicActivation join point (B3) represents the selection of all messages, which are annotated with «TimedEvent» stereotype, sent by the scheduler to any active object;

4. InfoObjCreation join point (B4) selects all actions that construct passive objects (i.e. classes annotated with «MutualExclusionResource»), whose name ends with “Information”;

5. SetInfoValue join point (B5) selects all messages with name starting with “set”, which are sent to passive objects whose name ends with “Information”.

As shown in figure 7.5-A, PeriodicTiming aspect uses JPDDs numbers 1–3, while TimingAttributes aspect uses only JPDDs numbers 1 and 2. ConcurrencyControl aspect affects passive objects, which store information that can be simultaneously accessed by more than one active object. It assigns a concurrency control mechanism to each affected object during their instantiation, whose join point is captured by the InfoObjCreation JPDD. Additionally, before every access (read or write) to a protected object, an access permission must be requested to this control mechanism. Similarly, the control mechanism should be informed that the object is no longer in use. Writing accesses are captured by SetInfoValue JPDD. It is important to highlight that according to DERAF premises of high-level aspects, at modeling level, it does not matter if this inserted control mechanism is a new attribute for each affected classes or simply an new global object, which is associated with the protected shared object. These are implementation specific issues, which should be decided at implementation phase.

As a first impression, one can think that the specification of ACOD and JPDD seems to require more effort but it is not true. The generic nature of JPDDs allows their reuse from previous modeled projects, as demonstrated in these case studies. Hence, many JPDDs have been simply reused without modification in the other case studies.

7.3.1.3 Results

Considering separation of concerns metrics, figure 7.6-A shows how effective was the application of DERAF aspects to handle time, distribution and embedded concerns. All non-functional requirements have better handling separation in the AO model compared to the OO one, i.e. the smaller amount of elements (classes and/or aspects) handling a concern, better separation of concerns is achieved, leading to a decrease in the scattering problem. The numbers presented confirm the simplification observed in the diagrams of AO version. The reduction ranges from 55% to 83% for the CDC and from 75% to 92% for the CDO metric. CDC/CDO became smaller in AO version because the way they are calculated (see section 2.4.4.3). For instance, in AO version, CDC for timing non-functional requirements considers only the following DERAF aspects: PeriodicTiming, SchedulingSupport, TimingAttributes and TimeParametersAdapter. On the other hand, in OO version, CDC takes into account classes specifically related to timing non-functional requirements handling (Scheduler and Timer) plus those related to functional requirements, which also deal with time issues.
Figure 7.6: Calculated metrics for the UAV control system

(A) Separation of concerns metrics

(B) Coupling, Cohesion and Size metrics

Figure 7.7: Comparison of UAV’s MovementController classes


Considering the other metrics, figure 7.6-B depicts the results obtained. Analyzing coupling metrics, DIT results show that the use of aspect did not modified the inheritance tree. CBC results show, again, a decrease of more than 55% in the AO model. CBC takes into account each reference (e.g. attribute, method call, parameter) to other classes/aspects. Consequently, classes/aspects in AO version are more modular than in OO version, mainly, due also to the intermixed treatment of functional and non-functional requirements that happens in OO version. Observing the size metric, VS did not change, while NOA has a decrease of 52%. This happened because several non-functional-related attributes were moved from classes to aspects, which are woven into all affected classes in implementation phase.

Regarding cohesion, the difference of LCOO between AO and OO models is more than 91%. This decrease is primarily caused by elimination of get/set methods for attributes related to non-functional requirements handling. To illustrate this difference, figure 7.7 presents MovementController class for OO and AO versions. Moreover, LCOO metric does not distinguish the two kinds of get/set methods: (i) “raw” which have minimum impact on real cohesion; (ii) with computations, which have significant impact on real cohesion. As one can see, OO version’s MovementController has
nine “raw” get/set methods related to non-functional requirements. Therefore, to provide a fair assessment, LCOO for OO has been recalculated excluding “raw” get/set methods (LCOO* in figure 7.6-B). Even in this situation, LCOO decrease is 75% in AO model. The obtained results show that using aspects improves model cohesion.

Besides the modeling approach, AMoDE-RT also supports code generation using the produced UML model as input. Mapping rules for two different platforms, i.e. RT-FemtoJava and ORCOS, have been created and used to produce the system source code in Java and C++. Tables 7.1 and 7.2 present some statistics about, respectively, the UAV movement control UML model and the generated source code.

The size of mapping rules XML files, in terms of code lines, is 803 lines for the RT-FemtoJava, and 749 lines for ORCOS platform. However, if the lines related to XML markup are not considered, the amount of lines for the mapping rules script is 388 and 332, respectively. These scripts represent the Application branch. ORCOS mapping rules file is smaller than the RT-FemtoJava one due to the later has more aspect adaptations scripts than the former. In fact, in ORCOS platform, several expected behaviors of aspect adaptations (e.g. PeriodicTiming’s LoopMechanism and FrequencyControl) are implicitly executed within platform context, and hence, they do not need extra lines of code in application code, only the correct configuration to enable such behavior. Furthermore, as some aspects used in the UML model are not supported by both target platforms, their adaptations insert only a comment (one line) indicating that aspects have performed adaptations in generated source code fragments. Despite not implementing real code, these scripts serve as demonstration of aspects weaving performed by GenERTiCA.
Figure 7.8: Industrial packing system use case diagram

Considering generated platform configuration, the difference in amount of lines is even greater. RT-FemtoJava configuration has 2931 lines, and ORCOS 480 lines. This happened because ORCOS has already a configuration mechanism, and RT-FemtoJava none. Hence, on one hand, a configuration file is generated for ORCOS, and on the other hand, the entire RT-FemtoJava API code is tailored to include only lines that provide services required by aspects. In other words, by using this RT-FemtoJava configuration approach, GenERTiCA provides a preprocessor mechanism to Java, likewise the one natively supported in C/C++.

Regarding the generated source code for the UAV movement control system, all behaviors/actions specified with sequence diagrams have been mapped to source code constructions. Thus, for the RT-FemtoJava platform, the amount of application code lines is almost 3.3 times the amount of mapping rules scripts lines. For ORCOS, the rate is almost 4.2 times, demonstrating the effort reduction in application coding, and the importance of code generation tools in MDE approaches. In the other case studies, the mapping rules have been used without modification, and hence, the effort to obtain system implementation was even lower than in this case study.

Considering the size of compiled source code, a considerable difference between both platforms can be perceived. This is caused by the difference between instructions size of both target processors. ORCOS code has been compiled to a 32-bits PowerPC processor, whose instructions size is 4 bytes. On the other hand, RT-FemtoJava is a hardware implementation of the JVM specification and, according to Lindholm and Yellin (1999), the size of JVM instructions is 1, 2 or 3 bytes. Consequently, PowerPC’s binary size could be (in the worst-case) almost four times greater than RT-FemtoJava’s binary size.

7.3.2 Industrial Packing System

This case study was inspired on the packing system presented in (HODGES et al., 2003) and (BRUSEY et al., 2003). The system is composed of a robotic arm with a gripper, two conveyors, a storage unit and several sensors. The input conveyor brings individual parts, which are combined to form products. The conveyor stops when the sensor detects the presence of a part. Then the robotic arm will either put it in the storage unit or use it to assemble a product. The second conveyor brings empty boxes into which parts are inserted. This conveyor remains operating until its sensor detects an empty box at the expected position. When the product is completely assembled, the controller sends a command to the conveyor and it starts to move forward again. The controller
is a periodic active object that verifies whether there are products to be assembly and/or parts to be placed into the storage unit. When the new product requires a part, which is physically located at the parts conveyor, this part is taken from there, and used to mount the product; otherwise, the part is taken from the storage unit. This system was intended to be distributed, i.e. there are four different processing nodes: one responsible to control the products assembly process and the robotic arm; two nodes to control, respectively, the input parts conveyor and the assembled products output conveyor; and one to control the amount of parts in the storage unit.

The discussion starts exactly as in the UAV case study: firstly, the packing system functionalities are specified with an use case diagram, as depicted in figure 7.8. Once again, one can see that several use cases are annotated with stereotypes related to non-functional requirements. Although this case study has more use cases decorated with “NFR_” stereotypes, it has fewer non-functional requirements. More specifically, there are fewer embedded non-functional requirements (if compared to the UAV case study), due to system size and absence of energy constraints in products packing system.

This case study have been performed as previous the previous one: i.e. object- and aspect-oriented modeling approaches are shown and compared with the assessment framework. Source code have also been generated for the two mentioned platforms, and their statistics are presented.

7.3.2.1 Object-Oriented Version

Following the approach adopted in the UAV case study, the static structure of the packing system is specified using the class diagram, as depicted in figure 7.9-A. The same MARTE profile stereotypes have been used, i.e. «ScheduleResource» and «MutualExclusionResource», to specify, respectively, active and passive objects. Non-functional requirements related classes are also emphasized with different colors.

For behavior specification, eleven sequence diagrams have been created: (i) Products assembly control; (ii) Conveyor control; (iii) Item detection; (iv) Robotic arm joints control; (v) Gripper control; (vi) Robotic arm movements control; (vii) Storage unit control; (viii) Controller sub-system initialization; (ix) Conveyor sub-system initialization; (x) Storage unit sub-system initialization; and (xi) Memory management and tasks migration. Figure 7.10-A shows two fragments of (i), as in the UAV case study: (a) the start of products assembly control execution, and (b) the end of this behavior. Repeating the UAV case study modeling pattern, the scheduler object sends a periodic message (annotated with «TimedEvent») to the AssemblyCellController active object, triggering its behavior execution at each 5 seconds. Classes specifying non-functional requirements handling can also be seen in these fragments, e.g. Timer and Message classes.

As stated before, active objects are spread into four nodes. The main control task (i.e. AssemblyCellController object) runs in the main node, and must access information from conveyors and storage objects located in other nodes. Thus, this object must send messages to these other objects, in order to collaborate with them to proceed with the products assembly and parts storage. For instance, figure 7.10-A shows the message sending that requests the position of the storage unit, into which a part should be placed (messages 45-48). Additionally, other messages related to other non-functional requirements handling, e.g. the memory control (message 51 and 55), are also depicted.
Figure 7.9: Industrial packing system class diagram

Figure 7.10: Industrial packing system sequence diagram
7.3.2.2 Aspect-Oriented Version

DERAF was also used in the AO version of the industrial packing system to specify non-functional requirements handling. Figure 7.9-B shows the class diagram specifying the static structure. Again, the amount of classes, as well as the relations among them, have decreased. Thus the complexity of this diagram decreases in AO version, just like in the previous case study. Hence, the same statements made in the previous section hold in this case study.

In AO version, system behavior has been specified using less diagrams than the OO version, however, for the industrial packing system case study, the decrease happened only in one case: “Memory control and tasks migration” was removed due to the handling of memory control and task migration requirements to be delegated to, respectively, MemoryUsageControl and TaskMigration aspects. Figure 7.10-B shows two fragments of the products assembler control diagram, which are equivalent to those presented in figure 7.10-A. The amount of messages in this diagram is 36% smaller than the OO version one. As happened in the UAV case study, the complexity decrease for describing the same system features can be clearly perceived.

Considering the specification of non-functional requirements handling, figure 7.11 shows a fragment of ACOD, showing the reuse of TimingParameters and PeriodicParameters aspects. Not only aspects have been reused. As one can see, join points (i.e. JPDD) used in pointcuts specification are also reused from the UAV case study. This shows the generality of DERAf and the AMoDE-RT approach, demonstrating that aspects can be reused at modeling level in different distributed embedded systems designs, due to their high-level semantics. It is important to highlight that, for aspects implementation, the mapping rules have also been reused without modifications, due to the fact that the target platform is the same, and the implementation follows the high-level
pre-defined semantics of each aspect.

7.3.2.3 Results

Separation of concerns metrics depicted in figure 7.12-A shows that the same improvement achieved in UAV case study is obtained in the AO version of the industrial packing system. CDC metrics have been reduced at least 66% up to 81%, while CDO from 16% up to 75%. Although there is an improvement of concerns separation, it was not in the same degree as in the UAV case study, due to the amount of timing non-functional requirements present in both systems, as for example freshness requirements in UAV case study that do not exist in the industrial packing system.

The other metrics exhibit similar improvements: (i) DIT did not change, i.e. aspects do not modify classes hierarchy; (ii) AO model is again more cohesive, as pointed by the decrease of 47% in CBC metric; (iii) VS in AO version indicates a small increase (i.e. one element), because in this version memory requirements are handled by two elements (MemoryUsageControl and MemoryUsageMonitoring aspects) instead of one element as specified in OO version; (iv) NOA, on the other hand, decrease almost 46% in AO version, showing that in spite of the increase in VS metric, the number of classes’ internal elements has decreased. Regarding model cohesion, in AO version, LCOO decreases 58% when considering all kinds of methods, and 16% if “raw” get/set methods are excluded, showing that, in spite of the good cohesion in the OO version, the use of AO concepts improve system cohesion.

Considering the created UML model, and the implementation generated from it, tables 7.3 and 7.4 show the statistics on the produced artifacts. In this case study, the reuse of
Table 7.4: Industrial packing system: Statistics of the generated source code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mapping Rules (lines)</th>
<th>RT-FemtoJava*</th>
<th>ORCOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>388/803</td>
<td>332/749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source code files</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines of Code</td>
<td>1144</td>
<td>1343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binary Size (Kb)</td>
<td>4.64 (29)</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform</td>
<td>21/38*</td>
<td>01/01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source code files</td>
<td>2931*</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines of Code</td>
<td>6.12 (50)</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binary Size (Kb)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Numbers inside parentheses represent the bytecodes size generated by java compiler
* Considering RTSJ API (WEHRMEISTER, 2005) + API COM (SILVA JR., 2008)

Previously created artifacts is highlighted in both AO-related elements specification and mapping rules. Considering the former, in addition to DERAF aspects reuse, JPDDs also have been reused. From the 13 JPDDs used in this case study, 11 have been reused from the UAV case study without any modification. The same happened with the mapping rules specification. Thus, none effort was necessary to generate 1144 and 1343 source code lines for, respectively, RT-FemtoJava and ORCOS platforms.

7.3.3 Wheelchair Automation

The third case study was an automation system for an electric-actuated wheelchair. Therefore, AMoDE-RT approach has been applied in the wheelchair’s movement control system. Summarizing, the wheelchair movement control includes two engines (one for each wheel), a joystick to steer the wheelchair in terms of speed and direction, and two sensors to sample wheel rotation speed. Therefore, the system must perform the following concurrent activities:

- To sample the wheel sensors every 10 milliseconds to determine the movement speed and direction;
- To sample the current joystick position at the same period, i.e. 10 ms;
- To perform the wheelchair control algorithm every 50 ms, applying the calculated actuation value to left and right wheel engines;
- To monitor changes in the operation mode. The operation mode influences in the way of deadlines misses are treated: (i) signal the occurrence of missed deadlines; (ii) signal the occurrence of missed deadlines, and apply the last valid actuation value; or (iii) signal the occurrence of missed deadlines, and stop the wheelchair movement.

UML models of this case study have already been presented, as well as discussed, in (WEHRMEISTER, 2005) (OO version) and (FREITAS, 2007) (AO version). Thus, in this text, the goal of this case study is to discuss the calculated metrics for both version, and in addition, present results concerning the generated source code from the UML model of AO version. Moreover, this case study is slightly different from the one presented in
Figure 7.13: Calculated metrics for the wheelchair movement control system

Table 7.5: Wheelchair: Statistics of the UML model of AO version

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diagrams</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Structural</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACOD</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPDD</td>
<td>14*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DERAF aspects</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural adaptations</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral adaptations</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* all JPDDs have been reused from UAV

(FREITAS, 2007) because AMoDE-RT modeling guidelines require some small modifications in diagrams, in order to allow code generation from the produced UML model.

Figure 7.13 shows the calculated metrics for the wheelchair case study. As occurred in the other cases studies, AO version has increased the separation of concern: CDC decreased 50% for timing and distribution and 71% for embedded non-functional requirements, and CDO from 58% to 65%. As it can be noted, comparing with the other case studies, the improvement obtained for CDC metric in this case study is not the same one obtained in UAV and industrial packing system. This situation happens due to the fewer amount of non-functional requirements that exist in wheelchair case study compared to the ones present in the other case studies. This can be also confirmed by CBC metric that decreased only 10%. In addition, the lower CBC absolute value in both versions indicates that the wheelchair movement control case study has a good degree of decoupling. Combining the later metric value with the lower LCOO absolute value, it can be stated that both OO and AO versions are well designed, due to, mainly, its small size in comparison with the other case studies. Moreover, one can see that, although NOA decreases almost 48%, the VS metric increases 27% in the AO version. As in the industrial packing system, the reason for this increase is that there are no one-to-one relation between non-functional requirements handling classes in OO version and aspects in AO version. Hence, as the system size is small, the relative impact of extra elements is greater than in the other case studies. However, as the other metrics have a significant improvement, this increase in vocabulary size is still acceptable.

Compared to the wheelchair case study presented in (FREITAS, 2007), the real contribution of this case study is the generation of source code. As the other two case studies,
two tables presents some statistics: table 7.5 considers the produced UML model for the AO version; and table 7.6 considers the source code generated for the RT-FemtoJava and ORCOS platform.

Again, this case study emphasizes the reuse of previously created artifacts. In this case study, 100% of JPDDs could be reused from the UAV case study. Considering that both DERAF aspects and JPDDs have been reused, one can state that, by using AMoDE-RT, designers need only to concern with functional requirements specification, letting non-functional requirements handling specification to be composed by already created elements. Moreover, as experience is acquired in the development of others projects, the model elements repository grows in amount of elements, increasing the possibility of reusing more elements.

Considering the wheelchair control system implementation in this case study, GenERTiCA has generated 672 and 712 source code lines for, respectively, RT-FemtoJava and ORCOS platforms. Rates of generated source code lines per mapping rules scripts lines are 1.73 and 2.14, respectively. As one can conclude, implementation gains in this case study are not the same as the other cases studies mainly due to its size, i.e. wheelchair case study has 12 classes while the UAV and the industrial packing system have 22 classes each. In the same sense, this case study specified 6 behavioral diagrams, while the other ones 10 and 12 different diagrams each. However, in wheelchair case study, no additional mapping rules had to be defined, i.e. as the mapping rules files have already been specified in the first case study, it was necessary only to reuse them without modifications to obtain the mentioned amount of source code files.

### 7.4 Final Remarks

Taking into account the results obtained for all case studies, it can be stated that the use of AO concepts improves the reusability quality, even for small embedded real-time systems, as the case of the wheelchair movement control system. Almost all metrics have better values for AO model compared to OO one, ranging from 37% to 66% in average. Considering the understandability factor, key issues such as separation of concerns, cohesion and coupling improved around 45% in average. Although the number of components has increased a little bit (10% in average), the number of attributes decreased ca. 48%. For flexibility factor, AO model elements are more cohesive and decoupled compared to
 separations of concerns results show that elements in AO model have more specific and well-defined roles than in OO model.

The difference in the absolute metrics values leads to the conclusion that improvements achieved with the use of AO concepts increase with the number of crosscutting non-functional requirements. Additionally, these case studies’ metrics confirm that, using AO, the same benefits achieved in traditional information systems can be obtained in the design of distributed embedded real-time systems.

Further, as one can see in table 7.7, using DERA F aspects at modeling level allows their reuse in different designs. If the implementation follows the aspect adaptations high-level semantics, the aspects implementation can also be reused, as occurred in all presented the case studies. AMoDE-RT approach to specify join points selection also allows the reuse of JPDD (52% of all created JPDDs have been used in all case studies). However, it is worth to comment that JPDDs must specify generic selection of elements (e.g. JPDD_ActiveObjectClass or JPDD_PeriodicBehavior) to allow their reuse. Usually, JPDDs selecting specific elements (e.g. JPDD_InfoAttributeRead) are harder to reuse, due to their close relation with application specific elements (the mentioned JPDD, select attributes of classes whose name ends with “Information”).

Considering the use of GenERTiCA, it must be stated that the amount of generated code is directly proportional to mapping rules scripts and diagrams specification completeness. In other words, if the UML model can provide complete information about system structure and behavior (following AMoDE-RT modeling guidelines), and mapping rules specification can map all elements available in the model into constructions available in a given target platform, it is likely that GenERTiCA can generate a large amount of source code. Considering the source code generated in presented case studies, one can see that it is possible to generate an amount of source code lines from 1.73 to 4.2 times the amount of mapping rules scripts lines.

Regarding the generated source code, source code files obtained after the code generation process are more complete than the ones obtained using available commercial or academic code generation tools, which usually only provide class skeletons and/or simple state machine related code. In addition, the aspects weaving performed by GenERTiCA allows the use of aspect adaptations in non-AO languages. Even considering these advantages, it must be highlighted that the generated code is not complete. There are several small issues that are highly dependent on the target platform, which cannot be solved using general approaches like GenERTiCA’s one. For example, in all case studies, there is a need of filling the gap between the software objects representing hardware components (e.g. WindSensorDriver in UAV case study) and the real hardware. This kind of code is too specific to be specified in UML models or mapping rules, implying unnecessary details for a single element. Thus, programmers must code manually the corresponding methods in the generated source code files. Other example of platform-specific problems is the circular cross-reference problem in C++ source code files. This situation has occurred in the performed case studies, due to GenERTiCA’s approach to specify references, which is strongly based on the Java language. A solution for this problem would be to pre-declare referenced classes inside class source code files. Thus, GenERTiCA code generation algorithm must be extended to include this option.

There is another small technical problem in the code generation process implemented

---

1Mapping rules script’s amount of lines for RT-FemtoJava and ORCOS platforms are, respectively, 388 and 332 lines. These numbers only represent script lines without considering XML marks, which, in fact, do not influence code generation.
Table 7.7: AO elements reused in the different case studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DERAf aspects</th>
<th>UAV</th>
<th>IPS*</th>
<th>Wheelchair</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TimingAttributes</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PeriodicTiming</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TimeBoundedActivity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SchedulingSupport</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jitter</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataFreshness</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ToleratedDelay</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ClockDrift</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ConcurrentAccessControl</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MessageSynchronization</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MessageAck</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MessageIntegrity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MessageCompression</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TaskMigration</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NodeStatusRetrieval</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HwAreaMonitoring</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HwAreaControl</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EnergyMonitoring</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EnergyControl</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MemoryUsageMonitoring</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MemoryUsageControl</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_ActiveObjectClass</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_ActiveObjectConstruction</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_ActiveObjectConstruction_Action</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_ActiveObjectConstructor</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_ExclusiveGet</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_ExclusiveObjectClass</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_ExclusiveSet</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_InfoAttributeRead</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_InfoAttributeWrite</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_InfoClassAttribute</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_InfoObjectConstruction_2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_InfoObjectConstruction_Action</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_ObjectConstruction_Action</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_ObjectDestruction_Action</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_PeriodicBehavior</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_SendMsgToRemoteObject</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_SubSystemClass</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_SubSystemConstruction</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JPDD_SubSystemConstruction_2</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Industrial Packing System
in the initial version of GenERTiCA: the expressions used inside the UML model must
be specified using the target platform syntax. In other words, GenERTiCA reads expres-
sions in the model, using them as they are (i.e. a text fragment) in the generated code.
Consequently, if the target language changes, and the expressions syntax is not the same,
extressions in the model must be fixed, otherwise the generated code incur to compilation
errors. A solution to this problem would be to parse expressions specified in the UML
model, converting them to the target platform syntax. A generic expressions language
must be used for specifying expressions in UML diagrams. In this sense, OCL could
be a reasonable option, but its characteristics and suitability for this purpose need to be
evaluated before choosing it as this generic expressions language.

To conclude this chapter, it is worth to mention that the UAV case study is completely
provided in the appendices. Interested readers can see the complete UML model, along
with mapping rules files for the RT-FemtoJava platform.
8 CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE WORK

This work has proposed an approach to design distributed embedded real-time systems using MDE techniques along with concepts of AO paradigm to cope with the increasing complexity associated with the design of modern systems. More specifically, the proposed approach has addressed the following topics: (i) manage the complexity of functional and non-functional requirements handling; (ii) support for separation of concerns; (iii) specification of system structure and behavior using a common language; (iv) improvement in design phases transition by providing adequate tool support. All ideas and elements involved in the proposed approach have been presented throughout this text.

AMoDE-RT design flow proposes solutions for all these issues, supporting a smooth transition from requirements specification to source code implementation, in order to fulfill gaps usually found in the design flow. Such quest is achieved using a combination of elements: (i) RT-FRIDA for requirements analysis; (ii) UML as specification language; (iii) DERAF aspects to handle non-functional requirements; (iv) modeling guidelines to homogenize the specification of system structure, behavior, and non-functional requirements handling; (v) DERCS as intermediate representation of such modeled information; (vi) transformation heuristics to convert UML model elements into DERCS elements; and (vii) GenERTiCA code generation tool to support the AMoDE-RT approach.

Besides requirements gathering, RT-FRIDA assists in linking requirements specification with design elements, improving requirements traceability. Further, traceability is still preserved in implementation, due to GenERTiCA approach that uses mapping rules to generated code fragments from model elements. In other words, it is possible to compare generated source code lines with code generation/aspect adaptation scripts, relating them with model elements, to discover which requirements are handled by these code lines. In this sense, the effort to check if the system meets the requirements can be decreased.

This work has shown that UML and MARTE profile can be used to specify system expected functionalities in terms of structure, behavior, and also non-functional requirements handling. As MARTE provides stereotypes with standard semantics to express real-time and embedded systems features, its usage is preferable rather than “home-made” profiles, due to its already accepted concepts and constructions that passed through a rigorous review process. Using a common and standard specification language facilitates the communication of design intention, reducing possible misunderstandings in specification interpretation. Further, UML raises the abstraction level used in design by shifting the focus from expected functions to system elements and their roles to accomplish the desired functionalities, representing abstractions closer to real world elements.

However, as UML has many variation semantic points, it is also important to define modeling guidelines and also interpretation semantics to minimize (or even remove) model specification ambiguities. AMoDE-RT modeling guidelines intend to provide flex-
ibility in UML diagrams creation, but defining, at the same time, an interpretation semantic for modeled elements, allowing the integration of information specified in distinct diagrams (mainly in behavior diagrams).

UML sequence diagrams have been successfully used to describe actions performed within behaviors, eliminating the need of using textual action languages as current approaches suggest. AMoDE-RT transformation heuristics allow actions sequence extraction from several different sequence diagrams, enabling their association with other behavior diagrams, such as state diagrams, to provide graphical behavior specification.

Furthermore, this work results have shown that using AO concept in distributed embedded real-time systems design improves separation of concerns in the handling of functional and non-functional requirements. In this sense, DERAF is a remarkable contribution due to the lack of aspects with platform independent adaptation semantics created specifically to real-time and embedded systems domain. Due to its well-defined semantics, DERAF has been successfully used at both modeling and implementation levels. Moreover, the assessment presented in chapter 7 indicates improvements in design understandability and flexibility, and also in the reuse of previously developed artifacts (i.e. model and/or code). It was demonstrated that DERAF aspects and JPDDs can easily be reused in different designs.

Despite the lack of support for AO concepts in official UML specification, AMoDE-RT proposes to specify them using DERAF, ACOD and a set of JPDDs. Instead of proposing invasive extensions to UML meta-model elements, AMoDE-RT proposes a lightweight extension using UML’s extensibility mechanism, i.e. a profile, allowing the use of off-the-self UML modeling tool to create AO elements with ACOD and JPDDs.

Similarly to other MDE approaches, the effectiveness of AMoDE-RT approach usage is highly dependent on tool support. Therefore, GenERTiCA has been created to assist in the automatic transformation of UML models into source code for different target platforms. Although UML and MARTE provide adequate constructions to specify features of distributed embedded real-time systems, they do not allow an unambiguous specification targeting source code generation. Consequently, the intermediate PIM called DERCS has been proposed to support code generation tools construction. The most remarkable difference between UML and DERCS is the representation of AO concepts, whose related elements stand for information specified in ACOD and JPDD. AMoDE-RT transformation heuristics extract information from ACOD and JPDD, allowing the creation of DERCS elements. In addition, it interprets JPDD semantics gathering selected elements, associating these elements with the DERCS join points representation.

GenERTiCA code generation approach is different from the majority of code generation tools available; it allows the separation of concerns in mapping rules description by using small scripts responsible to generate source code fragments for structural and/or behavioral elements. It can be state empirically that this approach improves cohesion and reinforces designers focus on individual elements instead of the whole model. Besides not clearly demonstrated by case studies, we believe empirically that, using GenERTiCA approach, it is easy to reuse parts of mapping rules files in different designs, or using these parts as base to extend the mapping rule scripts with other constructions in the target platform.

A remarkable contribution of GenERTiCA is its ability to perform aspects weaving in generated code fragments, and also in the input DERCS model. This capability, along with the use of model-level aspects, allow to apply AO concept with non-AO target platforms, as demonstrated in case studies. Furthermore, model weaving provided by Gen-
ERTiCA could be also used in other tools, such as design exploration tools, to evaluate the impact of a given aspect implementation. In this sense, in spite of allowing different implementations, DERAF aspect semantics must be preserved to allow their high-level (re)use, i.e. the same platform can provide different forms to implement aspect adaptations, but this implementation must respect the pre-defined high-level semantics.

MDE, AOD, and code generation topics have still more issues to be investigated. This work development has led to other open problems regarding the mentioned topics. Thus, to conclude this text, a discussion on directions for future investigation are provided:

- Sequence diagram is not the most adequate diagram, in essence, to specify algorithmic behavior that do not represent object interactions. In behavior specifications, there are algorithms having more mathematical expressions calculation than object interactions. In these situations, activity diagrams are more suitable than sequence diagrams. Hence, a modification in AMoDE-RT modeling guidelines and transformation heuristics (to provide support for both sequence and activity diagrams to specify actions performed within a behavior) would allow designers to choose the one the better fits with the behavior characteristics;

- MARTE profile has a bunch of other stereotype to describe real-time features, e.g. ResourceUsage, GRService, TimingResource, and others. To investigate how to combine them with the AMoDE-RT approach is other research direction;

- To support other JPDD types would allow other advanced options for elements selection instead of only direct elements selection. This extension is very challenging due to expressiveness power of JPDD that would need elements evaluation considering, for example, execution flows, state machines, or indirect classes associations;

- To implement UML state diagrams transformation into DERCS elements according AMoDE-RT transformation heuristics, as explained in chapter 6;

- MDE assumes that system implementation is obtained directly from models. To assure that the automatically generated source code is functionally correct, the source model must also be correct. Thus, it is an interesting topic to investigate how to execute models. DERCS could be used as the base for a UML virtual machine that simulates the behavior specified in UML models, allowing early evaluation of system behavior;

- Following the model execution thread, it is also interesting to provide means for automatic UML model testing, likewise implementation-level approaches such as JUnit. Automatic model testing could allow automatic evaluation of model changes against expected behavior results;

- To extend GenERTiCA's code generation approach to overcome the problem of circular cross-reference, as mentioned in chapter 7;

- To investigate the use of OCL to support the specification of expressions in a programming language independent fashion and, in addition, to make GenERTiCA fully platform independent;

- To create mapping rules for other platforms, such VHDL, Verilog, and others;

- To apply AMoDE-RT approach in other application domains of embedded systems.
REFERENCES


APPENDIX A  DERAF DETAILED DESCRIPTION

This appendix provides a more exhaustive discussion on the high level semantics of DERA F aspects, representing the initial proposal for the handling of non-functional requirements presented in chapter 2.

A.1 Timing Package

As depicted in figure A.1, this package contains aspects to handle time-related requirements, such as deadlines for activities execution, WCET information, periodic tasks activation, and others.

TimingAttributes aspect is responsible to deal with active objects characteristics such deadline, priority, WCET, and absolute time instants on which their behavior must start and finish the execution. Attributes representing the mentioned characteristics are inserted in the affected active object classes, as well as methods and behavior to initialize and handle these attributes. It provides the following adaptations:

- **Deadline** inserts an attribute representing the active objects behavior deadline, i.e. an active object has only one main behavior, to which the deadline is related;
- **WCET** adds attributes to represent the WCET of active objects behaviors;
- **StartTime** inserts an attribute to specify the absolute time instant in which an active object can start their main behavior execution;
- **EndTime** inserts an attribute to represent the absolute time instant in which the execution of the active object main behavior is not allowed to execute. For instance, a periodic active object cannot be triggered to execute its behavior after its end time;
- **Priority** adds an attribute to represent the priority that an active object have to execute their behavior;
- **SetTimingAttributes** inserts the behavior responsible to initialize the inserted attributes values;
- **AddAccessMethods** adds access methods to the inserted attributes;

PeriodicTiming aspect provides means to trigger periodically an active object behavior execution. Thus, besides adding an attribute indicating the execution frequency in the affected active object class, this aspect must also enclose the affected behavior with a repetition mechanism, whose execution is controlled according the information stored in the mentioned new attribute. In other words, this aspect is used to deal with the handling of periodic active objects (or threads). It provides the following adaptations:

- **Period** inserts an attribute representing the activation period of periodic active objects behavior that is used to control the behavior execution frequency;
Figure A.1: Timing Package: dealing with time non-functional requirements

- **SetPeriod** inserts all code responsible to initialize the period attribute values, as well as the get/set methods responsible to access it;
- **LoopMechanism** encloses periodic active objects behavior with a mechanism, and hence, behavior’s actions sequence is executed repeatedly;
- **FrequencyControl** adds a mechanism to control the execution frequency of periodic active object behavior. This mechanism is responsible to hold active object’s behavior execution. One solution would be to inform the scheduler that the active object has executed its behavior, and can be suspended. Other implementation could be a busy wait.

**SchedulingSupport** aspect inserts a scheduler object in the affected computing nodes. This object is responsible to control active objects execution, indicating instants at which they must start performing their behavior. It provides the following adaptations:

- **Scheduler** adds a scheduling mechanism that follows a given scheduling policy;
- **SetupConcurrentActivities** inserts the behavior responsible to add active objects in the scheduling list, in order to perform the execution schedule.

**TimeBoundedActivity** aspect controls the execution time duration of an activity or action by counting the time elapsed since the start time instant. If maximum allowed duration is surpassed, this aspect provides means to abort the affected activity/action execution. Examples of this aspect use are: to restrict the maximum time a shared resource can be in exclusive access mode, or the maximal time amount an active object can wait for the reply of a remote objects. It provides the following adaptations:

- **TimeCountInfrastructure** adds a time counting mechanism (e.g. timer) associated with the affected element, which can be a new class attribute or a local variable in a method behavior;
- **StartCounting** inserts behavior to setup and start the time counting mechanism at the starting time the controlled action/activity;
- **StopCounting** adds behavior to stop the time counting mechanism right after the controlled action/activity is finished.
Figure A.2: Precision Package: dealing with precision non-functional requirements

A.2 Precision Package

Precision in meeting time requirements are handled by the aspects of this package, which concentrates efforts in features such as the maximum tolerated delay in starting activities, variance in activities timeliness, information’s validity duration, or the deviation of local clock reference compared with the global one. Precision package aspects are depicted in figure A.2.

Jitter aspect measures the accuracy variance in activities performed by the system. This aspect provides means to measure the time before (or after) an observed activity happen, storing this information (the history must provide information of at least one time sample) to calculate the variance among the observed time instants. This aspect can be used, for example, to calculate the jitter in an periodic active object activation or execution, or to compute the time variance of a periodic message sending. It provides the following adaptations:

- **StartTime** adds, as the name indicates, behavior to measure the time point on which an activity starts;
- **VerifyToleratedJitter** inserts a behavior to calculate the variance in two consecutive time measurements of the same activity, comparing the result with the instant at which this activity is expected to be performed. If the variance violates the tolerated threshold, a corrective behavior can be executed.

ToleratedDelay aspect controls the maximum tolerated latency to the actual start of a given system activity. Thus, the time between the command and the execution of the observed activity must be measured and calculated. If the observed duration is greater than the maximum allowed latency, this aspect provides means to handle this exception. It provides the following adaptations:

- **StartTime** inserts behavior to measure the time instant at which an activity is commanded to start;
- **VerifyToleratedDelay** adds a behavior to measure the time point at which the observed activity actually starts. The time interval (i.e. delay) between command and execution starting instants is calculated and compared with the expected delay. If the threshold is violated, a corrective behavior can be executed.
**ClockDrift** aspect controls the clock deviation between the local time source and the global one. Assuming that the target platform provides means to allow clock synchronization, this aspect uses the global clock as reference to calculate the local clock deviation. Thus, designers must specify time instants (or system events, e.g. the starting of an behavior execution) at which the local clock must be compared with the global clock reference in order to check if there is a difference between the two measured values. It provides the following adaptation:

- *CheckClockDrift* reads the current time from both global and local clocks, and compares the time obtained from them. If the perceived different is outside the accepted threshold range, any corrective action (e.g. update the local clock reference) can be performed.

**DataFreshness** aspect is responsible to deal with the validity duration (or utility) of different system information (BURNS et al., 2000). For that, this aspect associates timestamps to affected data by adding new attributes to representing such information, as well as inserting behavior to control these data use. In other words, each time a controlled data needs to be read, its validity must be checked and, if it is out of validity, a corrective behavior must be performed, e.g. wait until the date to be updated, read data directly from its source, decrease the frequency at which periodic behaviors (which read the controlled data) are executed. Analogously, each time a controlled data is updated, its validity duration must also be updated. It provides the following adaptations:

- *ValidityInformation* adds an attribute indicating the validity period of the controlled attribute or object;
- *SetValidity* inserts the behavior that is responsible for initializing the validity period information;
- *VerifyFreshness* inserts a behavior to check data validity before all reading actions that access the controlled data;
- *UpdateValidity* adds the corresponding behavior that updates data validity after all actions that write/modify the controlled data.

### A.3 Synchronization Package

This package provides aspects to deal with non-functional requirements related to the synchronization and the concurrent access control to shared resources. Figure A.3 depicts the available aspects.

**ConcurrentAccessControl** aspect provides means to control the concurrent access to objects, which share their attributes information with other objects. The access to object’s different elements can be controlled: (i) the object itself; (ii) their attributes; and/or (iii) their methods. Therefore, depending on the controlled element, one or more arbiters (i.e. concurrency controller instances) are created. Every time an (active or passive) object needs to access controlled shared elements, it must request the access to them (i.e. request a lock) that are granted or not by the arbiter. Depending on the arbiter implementation (e.g. mutex, semaphore, monitors), and also to the number of objects that are accessing the shared resource at the moment, the access request can be authorized or not. Similarly, after the use of the shared resource, the object that had the access permission must notify the arbiter, indicating that it is leaving the shared resource and does not need to use it anymore. It provides the following adaptations:
Figure A.3: **Synchronization Package:** dealing with synchronization non-functional requirements

- **ConcurrentControlMechanism** inserts an arbiter to control the access to shared resources;
- **AcquireAccess** adds the behavior that is responsible for requesting the access to shared resources before reading or writing information from/to the shared resource;
- **ReleaseAccess** inserts a behavior to notify the arbiter that the access to the shared resource can be released;

**MessageSynchronization** aspect deals with holding behaviors execution until the arrival of an acknowledgement message (or a reply message) indicating that the (remote) object has received the message sent. It provides a waiting mechanism that could be implemented as either (i) a busy wait, i.e. a loop that waits until the acknowledgement message arrives; or (ii) using the system scheduler, which preempts the execution of the current active object, marking it as blocked, and thus, opening room for other active objects execution. Later, when the expected acknowledgement message arrives, the blocked active object is marked as ready to execute, and its execution is resumed following the scheduler’s decision. It provides the following adaptations:

- **WaitingMechanism** inserts the acknowledgement waiting mechanism. In fact this adaptation makes more sense within the context of (ii), because the scheduler must be modified in order to realize this implementation;
- **WaitForAcknowledgement** adds the behavior that is responsible for waiting for the expected acknowledgement message;

### A.4 Communication Package

This package provides aspects to deal with objects communication in terms of messages sending. The first intention was to cover the communication between objects that are located in computing devices that are physically separated. However, depending on application requirements, this package’s aspects can also be used for specifying the communication of objects located in the same computing device. The available aspects are show in figure A.4.

**MessageAck** aspect provides an acknowledgment mechanism to notify reception of a message to its sender. In this sense, this aspect affects both sides of a message exchange:
sender and destination objects. On one side, the sender object sends a messages and waits for an acknowledgement of message reception. On the other side, the receiver objects needs to send an acknowledgement message after each received message. \textit{MessageAck} is related with \textit{MessageSynchronization} aspect. It provides the following adaptations:

- \textit{AcknowledgeMechanism} adds the acknowledge mechanism. After a message reception, this mechanism must be notified about this arrival, and send an acknowledgement message to this message sender;
- \textit{SignalAcknowledgeMechanism} adds the behavior, at the sender object side, that is responsible for notifying the acknowledge mechanism that a message has been sent and an acknowledge message must be received;
- \textit{SendAcknowledge} inserts a behavior, at the receiver object side, that sends an acknowledge message, after an message reception, informing its sender that the message has been delivered to the destination object;

\textit{MessageIntegrity} aspect is responsible for handling messages integrity by providing checking information within a message. Similarly to \textit{MessageAck}, this aspect also affects both message’s sender and receiver objects. Sender objects must generate integrity checking information, appending it in the message to be sent, while receiver objects must generate checking information from the received message, comparing it with the information that came with the received message. The acknowledgment mechanism must be notified whether the checking information match or not. It provides the following adaptations:

- \textit{GenerateIntegrityInfo} inserts behavior, at the message sender side, before the message sending action, that executes a algorithm to generate checking information that is appended in the message being sent;
- \textit{VerifyIntegrityInfo} adds behavior, at the message receiver side after the message reception, that executes an algorithm (the same performed at message sender side) to generate checking information of the received message, comparing the generated information with the one received in the message. If it matches, the acknowledge mechanism is notified, otherwise any other corrective behavior can be performed;

\textit{MessageCompression} spect is in charge to compress/decompress messages in order to improve bandwidth utilization. Like the other aspects of this package, this aspect affects both message’s sender and receiver objects. At sender side, the message is compressed using a compression algorithm, while at receiver side the message is decompressed using the same algorithm. It provides the following adaptations:

- \textit{Compress} adds a behavior to compress the message being sent before sending it;
- \textit{Decompress} adds a behavior to decompress the compressed message received before actually delivering it;

\section{A.5 TaskAllocation Package}
Aspects provided by this package handle non-functional requirements related to objects distribution on different computing devices at runtime. These aspects are typically related to distributed system nodes that are physically separated. Figure A.6 depicts the available aspects.
Figure A.4: Communication Package: dealing with communication non-functional requirements

Figure A.5: TaskAllocation Package: dealing with tasks allocation non-functional requirements

**NodeStatusRetrieval** aspect includes a mechanism to gather information on the system dynamic characteristics, such as processing load, message sending and reception rates, and if the computing device is running. It provides the following adaptations:

- **ProcessingLoad** inserts a behavior to calculate the device’s processing load, updating this information at every start/end of an active object behavior;
- **MessageThroughput** adds a behavior to calculate the sent messages rate, as well as the ratio for the received ones. This information is updated at every message sending/reception;
- **Alive** includes a new object in the computing device that is responsible to broadcast an “I’m alive” message to the other devices in the distributed system;

**TaskMigration** aspect adds a migration mechanism to move active objects from one computing device to another one. Therefore, active objects can migrate from one node to another, as well as from software to hardware, or vice-versa\(^1\). To accomplish this mission,\(^1\)Objects migration between software and hardware (at runtime) is usually known as “reconfiguration”. However, in embedded systems domain, “reconfiguration” usually means to upload a bitstream into a FPGA device. Thus, in order to avoid misunderstandings, this text uses the term “reconfiguration” to refer to the later, while objects software-to-hardware and/or hardware-to-software reconfiguration are also called “migration”
the migration mechanism must provide means for saving/restoring the execution context of active objects, as well as for objects serialization and object’s information sending. In fact, the decision on which objects must migrate is made by the aspects responsible to control embedded systems physical resources, such as EnergyControl, MemoryUsage-Control, and HwAreaControl. Basically TaskMigration aspect provides only one adaptation, i.e. Migrate behavioral one, which adds the mentioned behavior related to the migration mechanism.

A.6 Embedded Package

Non-functional requirements related to physical resources availability, which are very common concerns in embedded systems design, are handle by this package’s aspects. Energy consumption, memory usage, and hardware reconfigurable area can be cited as examples of such concerns. As depicted in A.6, the available aspects are concerned in monitoring and controlling the mentioned physical resources. Thus, depending on the physical resource being controlled, the control policy, and platform capabilities, different actions can be performed by these aspects as, for instance: (i) depending on the system requirements and runtime state, to remove objects related to non-critical activities; (ii) active objects migration; (iii) to loosen timing constraints; (iv) to decrease processor operation frequency; (v) to turn off unnecessary hardware components; It is important to highlight that this aspects are dependent on target platform capabilities, meaning that the platform must provide means to monitor and control system physical resources.

HwAreaMonitoring aspect is related to systems that use reconfigurable hardware devices, such as FPGAs. It provides a mechanism to monitor the reconfigurable area by which the remaining reconfigurable area (in terms of configurable logic blocks) is (re)calculated at each reconfiguration command. It provides the following adaptations:

- IncreaseAreaUsage inserts a behavior that increases the reconfigurable area usage amount, before all hardware reconfiguration actions, based on area required by the new hardware active objects;
- DecreaseAreaUsage adds a behavior that decreases the reconfigurable area usage amount, before all hardware reconfiguration actions, based on size information of the hardware active objects that are leaving the reconfigurable hardware device;

HwAreaControl aspect controls the hardware reconfigurable device usage by adding an arbiter to allow or deny every reconfiguration based on the information of this package monitoring aspects. In fact it provides only one adaptation: the inclusion of a new active object that accesses the information produced by the HwAreaMonitoring aspect to control the reconfigurable area use, taken actions as described earlier in this sub-section.

EnergyMonitoring aspect relies on the target platform to provide a mechanism to monitor energy consumed by system activities. This mechanism must measure the remaining energy level before the observed activities start, and after their completion. Further, it calculates the amount of energy that was consumed by these activities. It provides the following adaptations:

- EnergyMonitoringMechanism adds the energy monitoring mechanism;
- InitialEnergyMeasurement inserts a behavior responsible to measure the energy level before any activity execution;
Figure A.6: *Embedded package*: dealing with embedded non-functional requirements

- *CalculateEnergyConsumption* adds a behavior that also measures the energy level right after the execution of observed activity is finished, calculating the energy consumed by this activity, and also by the overall system;

*EnergyControl* aspect provides an object that uses information provided by the monitoring aspects to control the energy consumption. To accomplish such goal, this object could perform the actions mentioned in the beginning of this subsection. This aspect provides only one adaptation, *EnergyConsumptionPolicy*, that includes an energy controller element in the system.

*MemoryUsageMonitoring* aspect is similar to the other two monitoring aspects but it is related to software rather than to hardware. It provides a mechanism that must calculate the overall memory usage of a computing device at every object allocation/deallocation. It provides the following adaptations:

- *IncreaseMemoryUsage* inserts a behavior to increase the monitoring element information on used memory amount before every action that allocates memory;
- *DecreaseMemoryUsage* inserts a behavior to decrease the used memory amount information before every action that allocates memory;

*MemoryControl* aspect uses the information provided by *MemoryUsageMonitoring* and *HwAreaMonitoring* aspects to control the memory allocation requests for objects allocation following an adopted memory control policy. Thus the *MemoryUsageControlPolicy* adaptation inserts this controller element in the system.
Figure B.1: UAV movement control use case diagram
Figure B.2: UAV movement control class diagram
Figure B.3: Environment sensing
Figure B.4: Main and back rotors sensing
Figure B.5: Helicopter movement control
Figure B.6: Helicopter piloting

Figure B.7: Environment sensing subsystem initialization

Figure B.8: Movement sensing subsystem initialization
Figure B.9: Control subsystem initialization

Figure B.10: Other behavior: WindSensorDriver.getWindSpeed()
Figure B.11: Other behavior: WindSensorDriver.getWindDirection()

Figure B.12: Other behavior: MovementController.processInfo()
Figure B.13: UAV movement control deployment diagram
Figure B.14: Aspects Crosscutting Overview Diagram
Figure B.15: JPDD: selection of active objects class

Figure B.16: JPDD: selection of shared passive objects

Figure B.17: JPDD: selection of passive class attributes
Figure B.18: JPDD: selection of passive class constructor

Figure B.19: JPDD: selection of sub systems classes

Figure B.20: JPDD: selection of sub systems constructor

Figure B.21: JPDD: selection of selection of active objects construction actions

Figure B.22: JPDD: selection of active objects constructor behavior
Figure B.23: JPDD: selection of active objects constructor

Figure B.24: JPDD: selection of messages whose name starts with “get”

Figure B.25: JPDD: selection of messages whose name starts with “set”
Figure B.26: JPDD: selection of messages whose name starts with “get”

Figure B.27: JPDD: selection of messages whose name starts with “set”

Figure B.28: JPDD: selection of passive objects construction action
interaction JPDD_PeriodicBehavior [JPDD_PeriodicBehavior]

Figure B.29: JPDD: selection of active objects periodic behavior

interaction JPDD_SendMsgToRemoteObject [JPDD_SendMsgToRemoteObject]

Figure B.30: JPDD: selection of message sending action to remote objects

interaction JPDD_SubSystemConstruction [JPDD_SubSystemConstruction]

Figure B.31: JPDD: selection of sub systems constructor behavior
APPENDIX C  MAPPING RULES

C.1 Application

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<Platforms>
  <!-- Configuration for RT-FemtoJava Platform -->
</Platforms>

<Software>
  <!-- Mapping rules for APPLICATION CODE -->
  <Application>
    <Software>
      <!-- Source code generation options -->
      <SourceOptions isAspectLanguage="no" ClassesPerFile="1" hasClassesDeclaration="no" Identation="5">
        BlockStart="{" BlockEnd="}"
      </SourceOptions>
      <FileNameConvention>$Class.Name</FileNameConvention>
      <Package>package $Class.Package;</Package>
      <SourceReference>
        import $ReferencedClass.Package\.$ReferencedClass.Name;
      </SourceReference>
      <SourceOrganization>
        <DeclarationFile FileExtension="">
          $SourceCode.ClassesDeclaration
        </DeclarationFile>
        <ImplementationFile FileExtension=".java">
          $SourceCode.PackagesDeclaration
          $SourceCode.ReferencesDeclaration
          $SourceCode.ClassesImplementation
        </ImplementationFile>
      </SourceOrganization>
    </Software>
  </Application>

  <!-- Mapping rules for PRIMARY ELEMENTS -->
  <PrimaryElementsMapping>
    <DataTypes>
      <Array>
        #set( $n = $DataType.getSize() )
        #set( $s = $CodeGenerator.getDataTypeStr($DataType.DataType) )
        #if ($n > 0)
          $s[]
        #else
          ArrayList<$s>
        #end
        <Boolean>boolean</Boolean>
        <Byte>byte</Byte>
        <Char>char</Char>
        <Class>$DataType.Represent.Name</Class>
        <DateTime>Date</DateTime>
        <EnumerationDefinition>
          public enum $DataType.Name
          $Options.BlockStart
          #foreach ($v in $DataType.Values)
            #if ($velocityCount > 1) , #end
          #end
```


```xml
<Enumeration>
  ${DataType.Name}
</Enumeration>
<Enumeration>
  <Integer>int</Integer>
  <Long>long</Long>
  <Short>short</Short>
  <String>String</String>
  <Void>void</Void>
  <Double>double</Double>
  <Float>Float</Float>
</DataTypes>
<DataTypesDefaultValues>
  <Array>null</Array>
  <Boolean>true</Boolean>
  <Byte>0</Byte>
  <Char>""</Char>
  <Class>null</Class>
  <DateTime>new Date(2000, 01, 0, 0, 0, 0)</DateTime>
  <Enumeration></Enumeration>
  <Integer>0</Integer>
  <Long>0</Long>
  <Short>0</Short>
  <String>""</String>
  <Void></Void>
  <Double>0.0</Double>
  <Float>0.0</Float>
</DataTypesDefaultValues>
<Visibilities>
  <Private>private</Private>
  <Protected>protected</Protected>
  <Public>public</Public>
</Visibilities>
<ParameterKinds>
  <In></In>
  <Out></Out>
  <InOut></InOut>
</ParameterKinds>
</PrimaryElementsMapping>

<!-- Mapping rules for CLASSES -->
<Classes>
  <Declaration></Declaration>
  <Implementation>
    import saito.sashimi.realtime.*;
    public $Class.Name
      $Options.BlockStart
        $CodeGenerator.getAttributesDeclaration(1)
        $Options.BlockEnd
    $Options.BlockEnd
  </Implementation>
  <Attributes>
    $VisibilityStr
      $If ($Attribute.isStatic())
        static
      $End
    $DataTypeStr $Attribute.Name;
  </Attributes>
</Classes>
```
<Messages>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Implementation>
#if ($DERCSHelper.isDestructor($Message) == false)
$VisibilityStr
#endif
#if ($Message.isStatic())
static
#endif
#if ($Message.isAbstract())
abstract
#endif
#if ($DERCSHelper.isNormalMethod($Message))
$ReturnTypeStr
#endif
${Message.Name}(
#if ($Message.ParametersCount > 0)
#foreach( $param in $Message.Parameters )
#if ($velocityCount > 1), #end
$CodeGenerator.getDataTypeStr($param.DataType) $param.Name
#end
#end
#if (!$Message.isAbstract())
$Options.BlockStart
// Variables
$CodeGenerator.getVariablesDeclaration(1)
// Actions
$CodeGenerator.getActionsCode(1)
$Options.BlockEnd
#else
#endif
#endif
#endif
</Implementation>
</Implementation>
</Messages>
</Classes>

<!-- Mapping rules for BEHAVIOR, i.e. sequence of actions -->
<Behavior>
$DataTypeStr $Variable.Name;
</VariableDeclaration>

<Branch>
if ( $Branch.EnterCondition ) $Options.BlockStart
#set( $ident = $IndentationLevel + 0)
$CodeGenerator.getVariablesDeclaration($ident)
$CodeGenerator.getActionsCode($ident)
$Options.BlockEnd
#endif
#end

</Branch>

<Loop>
#if ($Loop.NumberOfRepetitions > 0)
for(int $IndexVariableName = 0; $IndexVariableName &lt; $Loop.NumberOfRepetitions; $IndexVariableName++)
#elseif ($Loop.ExitCondition)
#endif
#end
$n while ($Loop.ExitCondition)
#end
${Action.RelatedMethod.Name}(
  ${Action.ParametersValuesCount} > 0
) {
  #foreach($param in $Action.getParametersValues())
  #if ($velocityCount > 1),
  #set($x = $velocityCount - 1)
  #if ($Action.isParameterValue($x))
    ${param}
  #else
    ${param.Name}
  #end
  #end
  #end
};
</Software>
</ToRemote>

<Software>
  #if ($Action.getToObject() != $Action.getFromObject())
  #if ($Action.isStatic())
    ${Action.RelatedMethod.OwnerClass.Name}.
  #else
    ${Action.ToObject.Name}.
  #end
  #end
#end
${Action.RelatedMethod.Name}(
  ${Action.ParametersValuesCount} > 0
) {
  #foreach($param in $Action.getParametersValues())
  #if ($velocityCount > 1),
  #set($x = $velocityCount - 1)
  #if ($Action.isParameterValue($x))
    ${param}
  #else
    ${param.Name}
  #end
  #end
  #end
};  // ** REMOTE **
</Software>
</ToRemote>
</SendMessage>

<InsertArrayElement>
  #if ($Action.isVariableAssignment())
    $Action.Variable.Name
  #else
    #if ($Action.isVariableAssignment())
      $Action.Variable.Name
    #else
      ${Action.Object.Name}.${Action.Attribute.Name}
    #end
    #if ($Action.isVariableAssignment())
      $Action.Variable.Name
    #else
      ${Action.Object.Name}.${Action.Attribute.Name}
    #end
    .add(${Action.Element});
</InsertArrayElement>

<RemoveArrayElement>
  #if ($Action.isVariableAssignment())
    $Action.Variable.Name
  #else
    #if ($Action.isVariableAssignment())
      $Action.Variable.Name
    #else
      ${Action.Object.Name}.${Action.Attribute.Name}
    #end
    .remove(${Action.Element});
</RemoveArrayElement>

<GetArrayElement>
  #if ($Action.isVariableAssignment())
    $Action.Variable.Name
  #else
    #if ($Action.isVariableAssignment())
      $Action.Variable.Name
    #else
      ${Action.Object.Name}.${Action.Attribute.Name}
    #end
    #if ($Action.isVariableAssignment())
      $Action.Variable.Name
    #else
      ${Action.Object.Name}.${Action.Attribute.Name}
    #end
    .remove(${Action.Element});
</RemoveArrayElement>
#else
    #if ($Action.Object)
        ${Action.Object.Name}.${Action.Attribute.Name}
    #else
        ${Action.Attribute.Name}
    #end
#end
#end

.get(${Action.Element});
</GetArrayElement>

<SetArrayElement>
    #if ($Action.isVariableAssignment())
        $Action.Variable.Name
    #else
        #if ($Action.Object)
            ${Action.Object.Name}.${Action.Attribute.Name}
        #else
            ${Action.Attribute.Name}
        #end
    #end
    .set(${Action.Element});
</SetArrayElement>

<ArrayLength>
    #if ($Action.isVariableAssignment())
        $Action.Variable.Name
    #else
        #if ($Action.Object)
            ${Action.Object.Name}.${Action.Attribute.Name}
        #else
            ${Action.Attribute.Name}
        #end
    #end
    .size();
</ArrayLength>

</Behavior>

!--- Mapping rules for INTERRUPT HANDLING code -->
<InterruptHandling>
</InterruptHandling>

!--- Mapping rules for DERAF ASPECTS -->
<Aspects>
    <!-- ---------------------------------------------------------------
    !-- Timing Package -->
  <!-- ---------------------------------------------------------------
    !-- Declaration -->
    <Declaration></Declaration>
    <Adaptations>
        <Structural Name="Deadline" Order="3" ModelLevel="no">
            private static RelativeTime _Deadline = new RelativeTime(0,0,0);
        </Structural>
        <Structural Name="Priority" Order="3">
        </Structural>
        <Structural Name="WCET" Order="3">
            private static RelativeTime _Cost = new RelativeTime(0,0,0);
        </Structural>
        <Structural Name="ModityClassStructure" Order="0" ModelLevel="yes">
            $DERCSHelper.changeSuperClass($Class,
            $DERCSFactory.newClass("RealtimeThread", null, true), true)
        </Structural>
        <Structural Name="ModifyConstructor" Order="0" ModelLevel="yes">
            $Message.addParameter("pDeadline", $DERCSFactory.newInteger(false),
            $DERCSFactory.getParameterIn());
            $Message.addParameter("pCost", $DERCSFactory.newInteger(false),
            $DERCSFactory.getParameterIn());
        </Structural>
    </Adaptations>
</Aspects>
<Behavioral Name="SetTimingAttributes" Order="2" ModelLevel="no">
 \n\_Deadline.set(0,pDeadline,0);
\n\_Cost.set(0,pCost,0);
\ngetReleaseParameters().setDeadline(_Deadline);
\ngetReleaseParameters().setCost(_Cost);
</Behavioral>

<Behavioral Name="AdaptObjectConstruction" Order="0" ModelLevel="yes">
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.strTimeToInteger(  
\n$Crosscutting.getValueOf("Deadline"), "ms" ) )
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.strTimeToInteger(  
\n$Crosscutting.getValueOf("WCET"), "ms" ) )
</Behavioral>

<Behavioral Name="AdaptObjectConstruction" Order="1" ModelLevel="yes">
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSFactory.newInteger(false),  
\n$DERCSFactory.getParameterIn() )
</Behavioral>

<Behavioral Name="AdaptObjectConstruction" Order="1" ModelLevel="yes">
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.strTimeToInteger(  
\n$Crosscutting.getValueOf("Period"), "ms" ) )
</Behavioral>

<Behavioral Name="AdaptObjectConstruction" Order="0" ModelLevel="yes">
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isAssignmentOfActiveObject($Obj))
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isVariableAssignment($Obj))
\n$set( $ObjName = $Obj.Variable.Name)

<Behavioral Name="AdaptObjectConstruction" Order="0" ModelLevel="yes">
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isAssignmentOfActiveObject($Obj))
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isVariableAssignment($Obj))
\n$set( $ObjName = $Obj.Variable.Name)

<Behavioral Name="AdaptObjectConstruction" Order="0" ModelLevel="yes">
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isAssignmentOfActiveObject($Obj))
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isVariableAssignment($Obj))
\n$set( $ObjName = $Obj.Variable.Name)

<Behavioral Name="AdaptObjectConstruction" Order="0" ModelLevel="yes">
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isAssignmentOfActiveObject($Obj))
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isVariableAssignment($Obj))
\n$set( $ObjName = $Obj.Variable.Name)

<Behavioral Name="AdaptObjectConstruction" Order="0" ModelLevel="yes">
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isAssignmentOfActiveObject($Obj))
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isVariableAssignment($Obj))
\n$set( $ObjName = $Obj.Variable.Name)

<Behavioral Name="AdaptObjectConstruction" Order="0" ModelLevel="yes">
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isAssignmentOfActiveObject($Obj))
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isVariableAssignment($Obj))
\n$set( $ObjName = $Obj.Variable.Name)

<Behavioral Name="AdaptObjectConstruction" Order="0" ModelLevel="yes">
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isAssignmentOfActiveObject($Obj))
\n$Action.addParameterValue( $DERCSHelper.isVariableAssignment($Obj))
\n$set( $ObjName = $Obj.Variable.Name)
$\texttt{ObjName}.addToFeasibility();$

$\texttt{ObjName}.start();$

scheduler.setupTimer();

idleTask();

</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</SchedulingSupport>

<TimeBoundedActivity>
<Adaptations>
<Structural Name="TimeCountInfrastructure" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// TimeBoundedActivity.TimeCountInfrastructure
</Structural>
<Behavioral Name="StartCounting" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// TimeBoundedActivity.StartCounting
</Behavioral>
<Behavioral Name="StopCounting" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// TimeBoundedActivity.StopCounting
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</TimeBoundedActivity>

<--- Precision Package -->

Precision Package

-------------------------------------

Jitter>
<Adaptations>
<Behavioral Name="StartTime" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// Jitter.StartTime
</Behavioral>
<Behavioral Name="VerifyToleratedJitter" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// Jitter.VerifyToleratedJitter
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</Jitter>

ToleratedDelay>
<Adaptations>
<Behavioral Name="StartTime" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// ToleratedDelay.StartTime
</Behavioral>
<Behavioral Name="VerifyToleratedDelay" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// ToleratedDelay.VerifyToleratedDelay
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</ToleratedDelay>

ClockDrift>
<Adaptations>
<Behavioral Name="CheckClockDrift" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// ClockDrift.CheckClockDrift
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</ClockDrift>

DataFreshness>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
<Structural Name="ValidityInformation" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// freshness: $\{\text{Attribute.Name}\}_Validity
\nprivate static AbsoluteTime $\{\text{Attribute.Name}\}_Validity =
   new AbsoluteTime(0,0,0);
\nprivate static AbsoluteTime $\{\text{Attribute.Name}\}_NextValidity =
new AbsoluteTime(0,0,0);

public void set${Attribute.Name}Validity(int newValidity) $Options.BlockStart
${Attribute.Name}_Validity.set(0,newValidity,0);
$Options.BlockEnd

//freshness: ${Attribute.Name}

#set( $ObjName = '---')
#if ($Action.isVariableAssignment())
#set( $ObjName = $Action.Variable.Name )
#else if ($Action.Object)
#set( $ObjName = $Action.Object.Name + '.' + $Action.Attribute.Name)
#else
#set( $ObjName = $Action.Attribute.Name)
#end
// begin of freshness setup

#if ($Message.AssociatedAttribute)
if (${Message.AssociatedAttribute.Name}_NextValidity.compareTo(Clock.getTime()) >= 0) $Options.BlockStart
$CodeGenerator.getGeneratedCodeFragment(1)
$Options.BlockEnd
#else
${Message.AssociatedAttribute.Name} = ${Message.AssociatedAttribute.Name} * 90 / 100;
$Options.BlockEnd
#end
#endif

// end of freshness setup
</Structural>
</Structural>

<!--*************************************************** *********** -->
<!-- * Synchronization Package * -->
<!-- *************************************************** *********** -->
<ConcurrentAccessControl>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
    <Structural Name="ConcurrencyControlMechanism" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
        // ConcurrentAccessControl.ConcurrencyControlMechanism
    </Structural>
    <Behavioral Name="AcquireAccess" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
    // ConcurrentAccessControl.AquireAccess
    </Behavioral>
    <Behavioral Name="ReleaseAccess" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
    // ConcurrentAccessControl.AquireAccess
    </Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</DataFreshness>

<!---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------->
<!---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------->
<!---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------->
<ConcurrentAccessControl>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
    <Structural Name="ConcurrencyControlMechanism" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
        // ConcurrentAccessControl.ConcurrencyControlMechanism
    </Structural>
    <Behavioral Name="AcquireAccess" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
    // ConcurrentAccessControl.AquireAccess
    </Behavioral>
    <Behavioral Name="ReleaseAccess" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
    // ConcurrentAccessControl.AquireAccess
    </Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
// ConcurrentAccessControl.ReleaseAccess
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</ConcurrentAccessControl>

<MessageSynchronization>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
<Structural Name="WaitingMechanism" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// MessageSynchronization.WaitingMechanism
</Structural>
<Behavioral Name="WaitForAcknowledge" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// MessageSynchronization.WaitForAcknowledge
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</MessageSynchronization>

<!--*************************************************** *********** -->
<!-- * Communication Package * -->
<!-- *************************************************** *********** -->
<MessageAck>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
<Structural Name="AcknowledgmentMechanism" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// MessageAck.AcknowledgeMechanism
</Structural>
<Behavioral Name="SignalAcknowledgmentMechanism" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// MessageAck.SignalAcknowledgmentMechanism
</Behavioral>
<Behavioral Name="SendAcknowledgment" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// MessageAck.SendAcknowledgment
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</MessageAck>

<MessageIntegrity>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
<Behavioral Name="GenerateIntegrityInfo" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// MessageIntegrity.GenerateIntegrityInfo
</Behavioral>
<Behavioral Name="VerifyIntegrityInfo" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// MessageIntegrity.VerifyIntegrityInfo
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</MessageIntegrity>

<MessageCompression>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
<Behavioral Name="Compress" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// MessageCompression.Compress
</Behavioral>
<Behavioral Name="Decompress" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// MessageCompression.Decompress
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</MessageCompression>

<!--*************************************************** *********** -->
<!-- * TaskAllocation Package * -->
<!-- *************************************************** *********** -->
<NodeStatusRetrieval>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
<Structural Name="Alive" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// NodeStatusRetrieval.Alive
</Structural>
<Behavioral Name="ProcessingLoad" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// NodeStatusRetrieval.ProcessingLoad
</Behavioral>
<Behavioral Name="MessageThroughput" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// NodeStatusRetrieval.MessageThroughput
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</NodeStatusRetrieval>
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</NodeStatusRetrieval>

<TaskMigration>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
<Behavioral Name="Migrate" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// TaskMigration.Migrate
</Behavioral>
<Structural Name="MigrationMechanism" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// TaskMigration.MigrationMechanism
</Structural>
</Adaptations>
</TaskMigration>

<!--***************************************************
*********** -->
<!-- * Embedded Package * -->
<!-- ***************************************************
*********** -->
<HwAreaMonitoring>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
<Structural Name="HwAreaMonitoringMechanism" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// HwAreaMonitoring.HwAreaMonitoringMechanism
</Structural>
<Behavioral Name="IncreaseAreaUsage" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// HwAreaMonitoring.IncreaseAreaUsage
</Behavioral>
<Behavioral Name="DecreaseAreaUsage" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// HwAreaMonitoring.DecreaseAreaUsage
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</HwAreaMonitoring>

<HwAreaControl>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
<Structural Name="HwAreaControlPolicy" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// HwAreaControl.InsertControlMechanism
</Structural>
</Adaptations>
</HwAreaControl>

<EnergyMonitoring>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
<Structural Name="EnergyMonitoringMechanism" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// EnergyMonitoring.EnergyMonitoringMechanism
</Structural>
<Behavioral Name="StartingEnergyAmount" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// EnergyMonitoring.StartingEnergyAmount
</Behavioral>
<Behavioral Name="CalculateEnergyConsumption" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// EnergyMonitoring.CalculateEnergyConsumption
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</EnergyMonitoring>

<EnergyControl>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
<Structural Name="EnergyConsumptionPolicy" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// EnergyControl.EnergyConsumptionPolicy
</Structural>
</Adaptations>
</EnergyControl>

<MemoryUsageMonitoring>
<Declaration></Declaration>
<Adaptations>
<Structural Name="MemoryMonitoringMechanism" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// MemoryUsageMonitoring.MemoryMonitoringMechanism
</Structural>
</Adaptations>
</MemoryUsageMonitoring>
<Behavioral Name="IncreaseMemoryUsage" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// MemoryUsageMonitoring.IncreaseMemoryUsage
</Behavioral>
<Behavioral Name="DecreaseMemoryUsage" Order="0" ModelLevel="no">
// MemoryUsageMonitoring.DecreaseMemoryUsage
</Behavioral>
</Adaptations>
</MemoryUsageMonitoring>

<Aspects>
</Software>
</Hardware></Application>

<!-- Mapping rules for PLATFORM CODE -->
<PlatformConfiguration>
  <Software>
    <SourceOptions OutputDirectory="platform"></SourceOptions>
    <Files xmlns:xi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XInclude">
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/AbsoluteTime.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/AbstractPoolingServer.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/AperiodicParameters.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/AsyncEvent.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/AsyncEventHandler.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/AsyncEventsMechanism.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/Clock.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/EDFScheduler.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/FixedPriorityHWScheduler.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/HighResolutionTime.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/InterruptPoolingMechanism.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/OneShotTimer.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/PeriodicParameters.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/PeriodicTimer.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/PollingServer2.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/PollingServer1.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/PriorityParameters.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/PriorityScheduler.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/PriorityScheduler2.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/RateMonotonicScheduler.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/RelativeTime.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/ReleaseParameters.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/Scheduler.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/SchedulingParameters.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/SporadicParameters.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/TimeTriggeredRealtimeThread.xml" />
      <xi:include href="./platform_RT-FemtoJava/TimeTriggeredScheduler.xml" />
    </Files>
    </Software>
  </Hardware></PlatformConfiguration>
</RT-FemtoJava>
</Platforms>

C.2 Platform Configuration

<File Name="Scheduler.java" OutputDirectory="saito.sashimi.realtime"
Aspects="SchedulingSupport">
<Fragment>
package saito.sashimi.realtime;
import saito.sashimi.*;

public abstract class Scheduler implements TimerInterface {
    protected static Scheduler c_defaultScheduler = null;
    protected static int m_MainBaseStackPointer = 0xFFFF;

    protected int m_currentTask = -1;
    protected boolean m_Processing = false;
</Fragment>
<Fragment Aspects="TimingAttributes">
    public final static int MAX_APERIODIC_TASKS = 16;
    protected static RealtimeThread m_AperiodicTaskList[] =
        {null, null, null, null, null, null, null, null,
         null, null, null, null, null, null, null, null};
    protected int m_AperiodicListCount = 0;
</Fragment>
<Fragment Aspects="PeriodicTiming">
    public final static int MAX_PERIODIC_TASKS = 16;
    protected static RealtimeThread m_PeriodicTaskList[] =
        {null, null, null, null, null, null, null, null,
         null, null, null, null, null, null, null, null};
    protected int m_PeriodicListCount = 0;
</Fragment>
<Fragment>
    public abstract boolean isFeasible();
    public abstract void runScheduler();
    protected abstract int getContextOffsetForStaticMethod();
    protected abstract int getContextOffsetForVirtualMethod();

    protected static int indexOf(RealtimeThread list[], int listCount, RealtimeThread schedulable) {
        int i = 0;
        for (; (i < listCount) && (list[i] != schedulable); i++);
        if (i < listCount)
            return i;
        else
            return -1;
    }

    protected static void addToListOrderByPriority(RealtimeThread list[], int listCount, RealtimeThread schedulable, int priority) {
        int i = 0;
        for (; (i < listCount) && (priority <= ((PriorityParameters)list[i].getSchedulingParameters()).getPriority()); i++);
        if (i < listCount) {
            for(int j = listCount; j > i; j--)
                list[j] = list[j-1];
            list[i] = schedulable;
        }
    }

    protected boolean addToFeasibility( RealtimeThread schedulable ) {
        if ((m_PeriodicListCount < (MAX_PERIODIC_TASKS-1)) && (indexOf(schedulable) == -1)) {
            m_PeriodicTaskList[m_PeriodicListCount] = schedulable;
            m_PeriodicListCount++;
            return true;
        }
        else
            return false;
    }

    protected boolean removeFromFeasibility( RealtimeThread schedulable ) {
        if (m_PeriodicListCount > 0) {
            int i = 0;
            return false;
        }
    }
</Fragment>
<Fragment Aspects="PeriodicTiming">
    if ((m_PeriodicListCount &lt; (MAX_PERIODIC_TASKS-1)) &amp;&amp;&amp;
        (indexOf(schedulable) == -1)) {
        m_PeriodicTaskList[m_PeriodicListCount] = schedulable;
        m_PeriodicListCount++;
        return true;
    }
    else
        return false;
</Fragment>
for(; (i &lt; m_PeriodicListCount) &amp;&amp;  
    (m_PeriodicTaskList[i] != schedulable); i++);
if (i &lt; m_PeriodicListCount) {
    m_PeriodicTaskList[i] = null;
    m_PeriodicListCount--;
} else
    return false;

public static Scheduler getDefaultScheduler() {
    return c_defaultScheduler;
}

protected int indexOf( RealtimeThread schedulable ) {  
    int i = 0;
    for (; (i &lt; MAX_PERIODIC_TASKS) &amp;&amp;  
        (m_PeriodicTaskList[i] != schedulable); i++);
    return i;
} else
    return -1;
}

public boolean isAddedToFeasibility( RealtimeThread schedulable ) {
    return (indexOf(schedulable) != -1);
}

public static void setDefaultScheduler( Scheduler scheduler ) {
    c_defaultScheduler = scheduler;
}

public static void saveMainContext() {
    m_MainBaseStackPointer = FemtoJavaSO.saveCTX() +  
        getDefaultScheduler().getContextOffsetForStaticMethod();
}

public static void restoreMainContext() {
    c_defaultScheduler.m_Processing = false;
    FemtoJavaSO.restoreCTX(m_MainBaseStackPointer);
}

public boolean isAllTasksFinished() {
    boolean result = true;
    for (int i=0; (i &lt; m_PeriodicListCount) &amp;&amp; result; i++)
        result &= m_PeriodicTaskList[i].isFinished();
    return result;
}

public void setupTimer() {
    FemtoJavaInterruptSystem.setEnable(0x2F);
    FemtoJavaTimer.setTimer0(100);
    FemtoJavaTimer.startTimer0();
C.3 Source Code Generated by GenERTiCA

```java
import saito.sashimi.realtime.*;
public class MovementController extends RealtimeThread {
    private SpecialConditionMovementControl ctrlMode;
    private EnvironmentInformation envInfo;
    private MovementInformation mrInfo;
    private MainRotorActuator mrAct;
    private MovementInformation brInfo;
    private BackRotorActuator brAct;
    private int newMRRotation;
    private int newMRPace;
    private int newBRRotation;
    private int newBRPace;
    private Alarm alarm;
    
    private static RelativeTime _Cost = new RelativeTime(0,0,0);
    private static RelativeTime _Deadline = new RelativeTime(0,0,0);

    public MovementController( EnvironmentInformation _envInfo ,
                                MovementInformation _mrInfo ,
                                MainRotorActuator _mrAct ,
                                MovementInformation _brInfo ,
                                BackRotorActuator _brAct ,
                                Alarm _alarm ,
                                int pDeadline ,
                                int pCost ,
                                int pPeriod ) {
        // Variables
        // Actions
        ctrlMode = new SpecialConditionMovementControl();
        envInfo = _envInfo;
        mrInfo = _mrInfo;
        mrAct = _mrAct;
        brInfo = _brInfo;
        brAct = _brAct;
        alarm = _alarm;
        _Deadline.set(0,pDeadline,0);
        _Cost.set(0,pCost,0);
        getReleaseParameters().setDeadline(_Deadline);
        getReleaseParameters().setCost(_Cost);
        _Period.set(0,pPeriod,0);
        _PeriodicParams.setPeriod(_Period);
        setReleaseParameters(_PeriodicParams);
    }
}
```
public EnvironmentInformation getenvInfo() {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    return envInfo;
}

public void setenvInfo(EnvironmentInformation _envInfo) {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    envInfo = _envInfo;
}

public MovementInformation getmrInfo() {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    return mrInfo;
}

public void setmrInfo(MovementInformation _mrInfo) {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    mrInfo = _mrInfo;
}

public MainRotorActuator getmrAct() {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    return mrAct;
}

public void setmrAct(MainRotorActuator _mrAct) {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    mrAct = _mrAct;
}

public MovementInformation getbrInfo() {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    return brInfo;
}

public void setbrInfo(MovementInformation _brInfo) {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    brInfo = _brInfo;
}

public BackRotorActuator getbrAct() {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    return brAct;
}

public void setbrAct(BackRotorActuator _brAct) {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    brAct = _brAct;
}

public Alarm getalarm() {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    return alarm;
}

public void setalarm(Alarm _alarm) {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    alarm = _alarm;
}

public void run() {
    // Variables
    int brRotation;
    int brPace;
    int mrRotation;
    int mrPace;
    float windSpeed;
    float windDirection;
    float humidity;
    float temperature;
    // Actions
    while (isRunning()) {
        // EnergyMonitoring.StartingEnergyAmount
brRotation = brInfo.getRotation(); // ** REMOTE **
// MessageSynchronization.WaitForAcknowledge
brPace = brInfo.getPace(); // ** REMOTE **
// MessageSynchronization.WaitForAcknowledge
// ConcurrentAccessControl.AquireAccess
mrRotation = mrInfo.getRotation();
// ConcurrentAccessControl.AquireAccess
mrPace = mrInfo.getPace();
// ConcurrentAccessControl.ReleaseAccess
brRotation = brInfo.getRotation();
// ConcurrentAccessControl.AquireAccess
brPace = brInfo.getPace();
// ConcurrentAccessControl.ReleaseAccess
windSpeed = envInfo.getWindSpeed();
// ConcurrentAccessControl.ReleaseAccess
windDirection = envInfo.getWindDirection();
humidity = envInfo.getHumidity();
// ConcurrentAccessControl.ReleaseAccess
processInfo(mrRotation, mrPace, brRotation, brPace, windSpeed,
windDirection, humidity, temperature);

public void processInfo( int r1 , int p1 , int r2 , int p2 ,
float ws , float wd , float h , float t ) {
    // Variables
    // Actions
    if ( (((int)ws) > 15) || (((int)h) > 85) || (((int)t) > 40) ) {
        ctrlMode.setMode(SpecialConditionMovementControl.HOSTILE_ENVIRONMENT);
    }
    if ( ctrlMode.getMode() == SpecialConditionMovementControl.NORMAL ) {
        newMRRotation = newMRRotation/r1 * p1 ;
        newMRPace = (newMRPace+p1)/r1;
        newBRRotation = newBRRotation/r2 * p2 ;
        newBRPace = (newBRPace+p2)/r2;
    } else {
        if ( ctrlMode.getMode() ==
            SpecialConditionMovementControl.HOSTILE_ENVIRONMENT ) {
            alarm.triggerHostileEnvironmentAlarm();
        } else {
            if ( ctrlMode.getMode() ==
                SpecialConditionMovementControl.LOW_FUEL ) {
                alarm.triggerLowFuelAlarm();
            } else {
                if ( ctrlMode.getMode() ==
                    SpecialConditionMovementControl.UNDER_ATTACK ) {
                    alarm.triggerUnderAttackAlarm();
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
APPENDIX D  LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

This appendix presents all publications that have been produced during this thesis’ period of work.

2009


2008


2007


2006


2005


